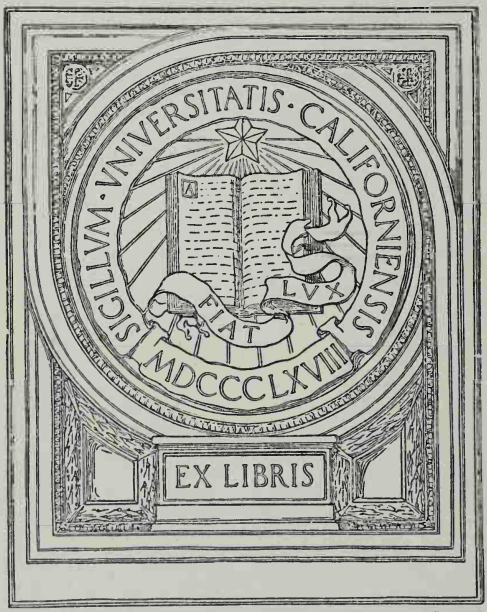
MEDICAL SCHOOL
LIBRARY



Gift of the
RIVERSIDE HOSPITAL

Riverside Hospital
June 1932

LESSONS
IN
PHARMACEUTICAL LATIN
AND
PRESCRIPTION WRITING
AND
INTERPRETATION

BY
HUGH C. MULDOON, PH.G.
INSTRUCTOR IN ORGANIC AND ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY AND LATIN,
MASSACHUSETTS COLLEGE OF PHARMACY, BOSTON

FIRST EDITION
FIRST THOUSAND

[illegible]

NEW YORK
JOHN WILEY & SONS, INC.
LONDON: CHAPMAN & HALL, LIMITED
1916

Copyright, 1916
BY
HUGH C. MULDOON

PRESS OF
BRAUNWORTH & CO.
BOOK MANUFACTURERS
BROOKLYN, N. Y.

PA 2092
M95

PREFACE

THIS book is the product of several years' experience in the teaching of "Pharmaceutical Latin," and is designed to present, in a simple and practical manner, such rudiments of Latin as will enable the pharmacist to interpret correctly those portions of the language which he may encounter in the practice of his profession. It endeavors to teach these essentials in the limited time usually devoted to this subject, recognizing the fact that students come variously prepared in regard to both preliminary education and pharmaceutical training.

Neither drug store experience nor previous knowledge of Latin on the part of the student is assumed, and careful explanation is made of such points as are likely to prove troublesome. Simplicity is obtained by spending but little time upon pronunciation; by omitting exceptions to general rules; by noting but four cases of the noun and adjective, with stress upon the Genitive; by simplifying the third declension as much as seems advisable; and by reducing verb work to a minimum. The greater portion of the exercise work is on translation from Latin to English, and the exercises and sentences are carefully graded in difficulty and lead gradually into prescription work.

Especial attention has been given to the writing of titles, and to prescriptions, the study of which is begun early in the course and continued until the end. Detailed explanation of Metric prescriptions is given, and the requirements

54611

of " Harrison Law " prescriptions are noted. An unusually large number of prescriptions is presented, many of these having been selected from the files of prominent drug stores of Boston and vicinity. The appendix contains matter valuable for supplementary work and for reference, the Latin-English vocabulary being particularly complete.

Though divided into twenty-five lessons, the course may, if advisable, be shortened by the omission of a portion of the exercises, or lengthened by the introduction of other work, such as the discussion of closely related pharmaceutical topics, and the introduction of bona fide prescriptions for inspection and interpretation.

The requirements of the course of study presented in " The Pharmaceutical Syllabus " have been met, and though this volume is designed primarily as a text book for colleges of pharmacy, it is hoped that it may prove of value to the student of medicine, and also find a use as a reference book in the hands of the practising pharmacist and physician.

H. C. M.

Boston, Mass.
June, 1916.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	INTRODUCTORY. Why Latin is Used in Pharmacy. The Alphabet. English Pronunication. Roman Pronunciation. Parts of Speech. Gender. Number. Case. Nouns. Verbs.	1
II.	FIRST DECLENSION. Nouns. Adjectives. Translation from Latin to English. Translation from English to Latin. Subject. Limiting Noun. Predicate Nominative. Normal order of Latin Sentence.	8
III.	FIRST DECLENSION (*continued*). Declining together a Noun and its Adjective; a Noun and a Limiting Noun. Direct Object. Translation of Sentences.	12
IV.	SECOND DECLENSION. Masculine Nouns and Adjectives. Nouns in **er**. Use of **in** meaning "place where."	16
V.	SECOND DECLENSION (*continued*). Neuter Nouns and Adjectives. **Greek** Nouns in **on**. Names of Elements.	20
VI.	ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS. Adjectives in **er**. Agreement in Gender, Number, and Case. Latinizing Names of Acids. Formation of Adjectives from other words.	24
VII.	NOMENCLATURE. Capitalization. Single Words. Noun and Adjective. Parts of Plants. Pharmaceutical Preparations. Names of Classes of Preparations.	29
VIII.	NOMENCLATURE (*continued*). Chemical Compounds. Acids. Arrangement of Adjectives. Declension of Titles.	33
IX.	NOMENCLATURE (*continued*). Use of Prepositions and Conjunctions. Modern Words, not Latinized. Compound Words. Alkaloids. Cardinal Numeral Adjectives 1 to 20. Declension of **unus, duo,** and **tres.**	37
X.	NOMENCLATURE (*continued*). Latinizing words in **in** and **ine.** Cardinal Numeral Adjectives 20 to 1000. Declension of **mille.**	42

CHAPTER PAGE

XI. Ordinal Numeral Adjectives..... 46
Reading and Writing Fractions. Use of **semis** and **dimidium**. Abbreviations and Symbols of Apothecaries' Weights and Measures.

XII. The Prescription..... 51
Definition. Simple. Complex. Polypharmacal. Parts of Prescription. Parts of Inscription. Abbreviations. Grammatical Construction. "External Use," "Shake," and "Poison" Labels. Abbreviations.

XIII. The Prescription (*continued*)..... 58
Indicating an Unusual Dose. Determining an Excessive Dose. Modes of Administration. Veterinary Doses. "Harrison Law" Prescriptions. Prescriptions "by parts." Exceptional Prescriptions. Abbreviations.

XIV. Metric Prescriptions..... 64
Measures of Volume and Weight. Metric Equivalents. Abbreviations.

XV. First Conjugation Verbs..... 68
Principal Parts. Use of Verb Forms. Abbreviations.

XVI. Second, Third, and Fourth Conjugations..... 73
Verb **fio**. Abbreviations.

XVII. Third Declension Nouns..... 78
Masculine and Feminine Case Endings. Group 1, Names of Acid Radicals. Latinizing Names of Acid Radicals of Oxy-acids. Use with Adjectives of Other Declensions. Abbreviations.

XVIII. Third Declension (*continued*)..... 83
Group 2, Nouns in **is**. Group 3, Nouns in **x**. Abbreviations.

XIX. Third Declension (*continued*)..... 87
Neuter Endings. Group 4, Nouns in **ma**. Group 5, Nouns in **ol**. Abbreviations.

XX. Third Declension Adjectives..... 91
Adjectives of Two Terminations. Use with Nouns of Other Declensions. Abbreviations.

XXI. Third Declension Adjectives (*continued*)..... 95
Adjectives of One Termination. Adjectives in **ex** and **ns**. Abbreviations.

XXII. Fourth Declension..... 99
Prepositions Requiring the Ablative. Prepositions Requiring the Accusative. Abbreviations.

CHAPTER PAGE

XXIII. Fifth Declension 103
Greek Prefixes. Latin Prefixes. Prefixes not Derived from Numerals. Indeclinable Nouns.

XXIV. Comparison of Adjectives 107
Irregular Comparison. Declension of Comparatives. Formation of Adverbs. Comparison of Adverbs.

XXV. Common Synonyms 111
"Signas" to translate. Prescriptions.

APPENDIX

List of Abbreviations 115
Topics for Class Discussion 120
Prescriptions for Interpretation 121
Roman Numerals 124
Cardinal Numeral Adjectives 125
Ordinal Numeral Adjectives 125
Tables of Declensions of Nouns 126
Tables of Declensions of Adjectives 129
Tables of Conjugations 130
Latin-English Vocabulary 140
English-Latin Vocabulary 159
Index 170

LESSONS IN PHARMACEUTICAL LATIN

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTORY

Why Latin is Used in Pharmacy. Before undertaking the study of that portion of the Latin language directly related to pharmacy, some notice should be taken of the reasons why this ancient language should find a present-day use in chemical and pharmaceutical nomenclature, and particularly in the writing of prescriptions. Its employment for these purposes is not of recent origin, but may be traced back through the centuries to the time of the ancient Romans, and presents but one of the many evidences of the antiquity of the sciences of medicine and pharmacy.

Several reasons may be advanced for the desirability of its continued use. In the first place it is a "dead" language, no longer used as a conversational language by any people, and consequently there is no increase in its vocabulary and the meanings of its words do not change. This is entirely true of classical Latin, which is the foundation of Pharmaceutical Latin, though the latter *does* increase its vocabulary. New words with Latinized forms are coined as the need for them arises, but the meanings of

the words so formed do not change any more than do the meanings of the words of classical Latin.

A second reason for its retention is that it is a universal language, understood by educated persons in all parts of the world, and so may be used as a means of international communication. By learning to read Latin, the pharmacist rids himself of the necessity of becoming familiar with the numerous modern languages, inasmuch as a prescription properly written in Latin may be interpreted by a trained pharmacist in any country, regardless of the nationality of the prescriber. Thus a Latin prescription written by a German physician may be interpreted in Italy, England, or the United States, or a prescription by an American physician, in any foreign country. This is of great convenience to the traveling public.

A third reason is that in many instances the Latin names of drugs and chemicals are more distinctive than are their vernacular names, which vary in different countries, or even in different parts of the same country. The use of the Latin name thus lessens the liability of error in dispensing. If "snake root" is prescribed, any one of several drugs might properly be dispensed; but if the Latin name "serpentaria" is employed, only "Virginia snake root" may be used. "Wintergreen" may mean either "gaultheria" or "chimaphilia," and "chamomile" either "anthemis" or "matricaria." Numerous other examples might be given.

The use of Latin also helps to conceal the kind of medicine being taken, and perhaps the nature of the disease being treated, from the patient himself, if this be desirable, and also from other inquisitive persons who may have a more or less legitimate interest in the patient. That this is sometimes necessary may be readily understood.

Various arguments have been advanced to show the advisability of discontinuing the use of Latin in medicine and pharmacy. Some of them are well founded, but the survival of its use for so long a period of time seems to indicate that it supplies a real need, else it would have long since fallen into disuse.

2. **The Alphabet.** For our purpose the Latin alphabet contains the same letters as does the English. The alphabet of classical Latin does not contain the letters **w** and **j**, **k** is seldom used, and **y** and **z** occur chiefly in words borrowed from the Greek. In Pharmaceutical Latin these letters appear in modern words which have been given Latin forms.

3. **The Vowels.** The vowels are **a, e, i, o, u,** and **y**; other letters are consonants.

4. **Pronunciation.** The proper method of pronunciation to use for Pharmaceutical Latin seems to be, on the whole, a matter of individual taste. For classical Latin two distinct methods are employed: the Roman, preferred generally by scholars, which aims to reproduce the pronunciation of the ancient Romans; and the English method, by which the words are in the main pronounced as in English. Though the latter method is recommended as being the more practical because of its similarity to English, it will be found that many prominent men in the profession use the Roman method, or perhaps, more generally, a mingling of the two methods. It is difficult for students who have learned the Roman method in their study of classical Latin to change to the English method, and vice versa, and while tables showing the principles of both methods are included, we consider the matter of pronunciation as of secondary importance and something to be learned in the classroom under the guidance of an instructor. In the interest of simplicity diacritical marks have been generally omitted

throughout the text and the use of one of the more complete Latin-English dictionaries is recommended to those persons who may use this work for self-instruction. It is much more practical for a pharmacist to be able to interpret a prescription correctly, than it is for him to be able to pronounce in a faultless manner the Latin contained therein.

5. Principles of the English Method.

VOWELS

ā as in paper	**ă** as in fat
ē as in me	**ĕ** as in get
ī as in mine	**ĭ** as in lid
ō as in note	**ŏ** as in hot
ū as in tube	**ŭ** as in pull
ȳ as i in fine	**y̆** as i in since

Diphthongs are combinations of vowels expressed by a simple sound. The commoner ones are pronounced as follows:

æ as ē	**œ** as ē, or ĕ
au as ô in ôr.	**eu** as ū.

As a rule the consonants are pronounced as in English words. Final **es** is pronounced as **ease, c** and **g** are hard (**c**, as in **cake, g**, as in **gas**) before the vowels **a, o**, and **u**, and before all consonants, including **h.**

6. Principles of the Roman Method.

VOWELS

ā as in arm	**ă** as in ask
ē as in prey	**ĕ** as in met
ī as in machine	**ĭ** as in pin
ō as in tone	**ŏ** as in for
ū as oo in tool	**ŭ** as oo in took

Y is pronounced as the German **ü**, a sound intermediate between **u** and **i**.

DIPHTHONGS

æ as **ai** in aisle	**œ** as **oi** in toil
au as **ou** in our	**eu** as **eu** in feud

CONSONANTS

c is pronounced as **k**	**j** as **y** in yes
g as **g** in go	**ph** as **f**
v as **w** in went	**ch** as **k**.

7. Syllables. Each Latin word has as many syllables as it has vowels and diphthongs, as **gla-ci-a′-le.**

All final vowels are pronounced, as **ma′-sti-che.**

A single consonant standing between two vowels is pronounced with the following vowel, as **a′-qua.**

Of two or more consonants standing between two vowels, as many are joined to the following vowel as can be pronounced with it, as **ex-trac′-tum.**

8. Accent. The final syllable of a word is called the **ultima;** the next to the last the **penult;** and the one preceding the penult, the **antepenult.**

Words of two syllables have the accent on the penult; **sa′-po; bo′-nus.**

Words of more than two syllables have the accent on the penult, if the penult is long, otherwise on the antepenult; **a-cē′-tum; a′-my-lum.**

The ultima is never accented.

9. Parts of Speech. The parts of speech are the same as in English with the exception that there is no article, the words "the," "an" and "a" being supplied in the translation as they are needed. Thus: **aqua,** the water; **puella,** a girl; **extractum,** an extract.

10. **Genders.** There are three genders, *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. The gender is determined sometimes as in English, by the meaning of the word, but more often by grammatical rules which consider its termination.

Names of males are masculine, and of females, feminine; but many words that in English are of neuter gender, in Latin are either masculine, feminine, or neuter, according to their endings. Thus, **tinctura,** a tincture, ending in **a,** is feminine; **syrupus,** a syrup, ending in **us** is masculine; and **extractum,** an extract, ending in **um** is neuter.

Names of countries and trees are feminine without regard to their ending.

All indeclinable nouns are neuter.

11. **Numbers.** As in English there are two numbers, *singular* and *plural*, though the plural forms of many of the nouns are seldom used.

12. **Cases.** Six cases are used in classical Latin, but in "Pharmaceutical Latin" we have to do with but four, viz.: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Accusative*, and *Ablative*. Of these, the *Nominative* and *Genitive*, in the singular number, are of the most importance. The *Nominative* is the naming case, corresponding to the English nominative; the *Genitive* denotes possession, and is translated by the possessive case, or by the objective case with the preposition "of"; the *Accusative* corresponds to the objective case in English, and the *Ablative* is translated by the objective case with the prepositions "with," "by" or "from."

13. **Nouns.** There are five different declensions, each of which has a distinctive set of case endings which must be committed to memory. Nouns of each declension are declined by adding these special case endings to a basic part of the word which remains unchanged throughout the declension.

14. Verbs. There are many irregular verbs, in addition to the four regular conjugations, but as verbs appear in "Pharmaceutical Latin" to only a limited extent, their study is simplified by noting only a few of the necessary forms for each conjugation.

CHAPTER II

FIRST DECLENSION

15. Nouns of the first declension end in **a** and are declined as follows:

SINGULAR

N.	**medicin-a,**	a medicine
G.	**medicin-æ,**	of a medicine
Ac.	**medicin-am,**	a medicine
Ab.	**medicin-ā,**	with, by, or from, a medicine

	PLURAL		CASE ENDINGS	
			Sing.	Plu.
N.	**medicin-æ**	medicines	**a**	**æ**
G.	**medicin-arum,**	of medicines	**æ**	**arum**
Ac.	**medicin-as,**	medicines	**am**	**as**
Ab.	**medicin-is,**	with, by, or from medicines	**ā**	**is**

Commit to memory the table of terminations and apply to nouns and adjectives of the first declension. Adjectives of this declension end in **a,** and are declined in the same manner as nouns.

Note that the Genitive singular and the Nominative plural are alike, their translation into English depending upon the construction of the sentence in which they stand. The Ablative singular differs from the Nominative singular only by being long in quantity.

16. **Translating from Latin to English.** It will be observed from a study of the above paradigm, that a single Latin word may be used to express a thought which in English

requires more than one word, and that by a simple exchange of case endings a different meaning may be conveyed. To obtain the English equivalent of a Latin word, the basic part of the word to which the case ending has been added is first considered, and its meaning determined. Next, the case ending is observed, and if necessary the relationship to other words is studied, and the proper translation carefully determined. As an example, consider the word **capsula.** If **capsula** is used it means simply "a capsule." **Capsulæ** may be either in the Genitive singular, translated "of a capsule," or in the Nominative plural, in which case it means "capsules." Which translation to use is decided upon after considering the sentence as a whole, and noting the relationship of the words to each other. **Capsulam** means "a capsule" and is the form which is used as the object of a verb or of a preposition. **Capsulā** will be translated "with," "by," or "from a capsule" as the meaning of the sentence may require. The plural forms are translated in a similar manner.

17. Translating from English to Latin. In translating from English to Latin, we first determine the Latin word which will express the intended meaning, and then give to it the proper case ending. If we wish to write simply the Latin word for "medicine," or to have it stand as the subject of a sentence, **medicina** is used. To express "of a medicine," we take the word **medicina** and give to it the ending of the Genitive singular case, **medicinæ.** "Of medicines" would be written **medicinarum,** using the plural case ending because more than one medicine is indicated. To write "with medicine," "with a medicine" or "with the medicine" we use the Ablative singular, **medicinā. Medicinis** would mean "with medicines," and in like manner we make use of each of the various cases.

18. VOCABULARY

alba, æ, adj.	white.	**flava**, æ, adj.	yellow.
amara, æ, adj.	bitter.	**fluida**, æ, adj.	fluid.
ammonia, æ, f.	ammonia.	**herba**, æ, f.	herb.
aqua, æ, f.	water.	**massa**, æ, f.	mass.
arnica, æ, f.	arnica.	**medicina**, æ, f.	medicine.
belladonna, æ, f.	belladonna.	**mistura**, æ, f.	mixture.
bona, æ, adj.	good.	**multa**, æ, adj.	many, much.
caffeina, æ, f.	caffeine.	**pilula**, æ, f.	pill.
camphora, æ, f.	camphor.	**pura**, æ, adj.	pure.
capsula, æ, f.	capsule.	**quinina**, æ, f.	quinine.
drachma, æ, f.	drachm.	**rosa**, æ, f.	rose.
dura, æ, adj.	hard.	**sunt**, v.	(they) are.
est, v.	he (she, it) is.	**tinctura**, æ, f.	tincture.
et, conj.	and.	**uncia**, æ, f.	ounce.

With the exception of a few nouns from the Greek ending in **ma**, all nouns ending in **a** belong to the first declension. **Drachma** ends in **ma**, but it is a first-declension noun.

The adjectives in the above vocabulary have been given the feminine ending, and in their present form are to be used only with feminine nouns.

Decline in English and in Latin all nouns in the vocabulary.

19. **The Subject.** The subject of a finite verb is in the Nominative case. ROSA **est alba**, the rose is white.

20. **Limiting Noun.** A noun limiting another noun and not meaning the same person or thing is put in the Genitive case. **Capsula** CAFFEINÆ, a capsule of caffeine. **Tinctura** ARNICÆ **est fluida**, tincture of arnica is a fluid.

21. **Predicate Nominative.** A noun or adjective in the predicate, referring to the same person or thing as the subject, is put in the Nominative case. A Predicate Nominative is used with **est** or **sunt** or some other form of the verb " to be."

Belladonna est MEDICINA, belladonna is a medicine. **Aqua est** FLUIDA, water is a fluid. **Pilulæ sunt** ALBÆ, the pills are white.

22. The Latin Sentence. The normal order of words in a Latin sentence is as follows: subject, modifiers of subject, modifiers of the verb, and, finally, the verb. The direct object is placed before the verb, and the Predicate Nominative either before or immediately following. An adjective follows the noun which it modifies. In "Pharmaceutical Latin" this order is often changed.

23. Translate. 1. Medicina amara. 2. Rosa alba. 3. Rosæ albæ. 4. Tinctura belladonnæ. 5. Misturam bonam. 6. Massa pilularum. 7. Pilulæ quininæ. 8. Capsulā caffeinæ. 9. Aqua ammoniæ. 10. Aquæ puræ. 11. Tincturæ arnicæ. 12. Drachma aquæ rosæ. 13. Medicinæ sunt amaræ. 14. Tincturæ belladonnæ medicina bona est. 15. Pillulæ quininæ sunt albæ. 16. Rosæ sunt flavæ. 17. Massa pilularum est flava. 18. Tinctura arnicæ et aqua camphoræ sunt fluidæ. 19. Herbæ multæ sunt medicinæ bonæ. 20. Tinctura belladonnæ est pura. 21. Mistura medicinarum multarum est amara. 22. Aquæ, tincturæ, et misturæ, sunt fluidæ. 23. Pilulæ caffeinæ duræ et albæ sunt. 24. Tinctura amara est fluida flava.

24. Write in Latin. 1. White pill. 2. White pills. 3. Of a white pill. 4. Of white pills. 5. Good medicine. 6. Of a yellow mixture. 7. An ounce of the tincture. 8. Of the tincture of belladonna. 9. A tincture of arnica. 10. Capsules of caffeine. 11. The water is pure. 12. The mixture is bitter. 13. Rose water (water of rose) is a fluid. 14. The capsule of quinine is white. 15. Tinctures are good medicines. 16. Many medicines are bitter mixtures.

CHAPTER III

FIRST DECLENSION (*Continued*)

25. Declension of Noun and Adjective. In declining together a noun and its adjective modifier, the adjective as well as the noun undergoes all of the case changes. Thus:

SINGULAR

N.	**capsula alba,**	a white caspule
G.	**capsulæ albæ,**	of a white capsule
Ac.	**capsulam albam,**	a white capsule
Ab.	**capsulā albā,**	with, by, or from a white capsule

PLURAL

N.	**capsulæ albæ,**	white capsules
G.	**capsularum albarum,**	of white capsules
Ac.	**capsulas albas,**	white capsules
Ab.	**capsulis albis,**	with, by, or from white capsules

Decline together: **charta medicata; pilula amara; medicina bona; essentia pura.**

26. Declension of Two Nouns. In declining together two nouns, one of which limits the other, the limiting noun, which is in the Gentive case, remains unchanged throughout the declension, while the noun in the Nominative is regularly declined. The reason for this may be seen by noting the English translation. Thus:

SINGULAR

N.	**pilula strychninæ,**	a pill of strychnine
G.	**pilulæ strychninæ,**	of a pill of strychnine
Ac.	**pilulam strychninæ,**	a pill of strychnine
Ab.	**pilulā strychninæ,**	with, by, or from a pill of strychnine

PLURAL

N.	**pilulæ strychninæ,**	pills of strychnine
G.	**pilularum strychninæ,**	of pills of strychnine
Ac.	**pilulas strychninæ,**	pills of strychnine
Ab.	**pilulis strychninæ,**	with, by, or from pills of strychnine

Decline together: **Tinctura herbarum; mistura medicinarum; pilula quininæ; capsula caffeinæ.**

27. **Direct Object.** The direct object of a verb is in the Accusative case. **Puella** MEDICINAM **habet,** the girl has the medicine. MEDICINAS **miscet,** he mixes the medicines. **Recipe** and other verbs in the Imperative mode are not exceptions to this rule. **Recipe** UNCIAM **tincturæ,** you take an ounce of the tincture. **Recipe** DRACHMAM **arnicæ,** you take a drachm of arnica.

28. **Subject of Verb.** In using Latin verbs the subject may be expressed, as PUELLA **tincturam habet,** the girl has the tincture; or it may be interpreted from the ending of the verb, as **Medicinam hab**ET, he (she, it) has the medicine. **Medicinam hab**ENT, they have the medicine.

29. **Translation of Sentences.** In translating a Latin sentence, note first whether the verb is singular or plural. If singular, look for a noun in the Nominative singular for its subject; if plural, its subject will be in the Nominative plural. If the subject is not expressed, it is supplied according to the ending of the verb, using "he," "she," or "it," if the verb is singular, and "they" if plural. Should the

verb be **est** or **sunt** or some other form of the verb " to be," look for a noun or adjective which may be in the position of a Predicate Nominative. If the verb is not some form of " to be " look for a noun in the Accusative which may be the direct object. The framework of the sentence is now complete, and the next task is to translate the remaining words in connection with the words which they modify, remembering that adjectives are generally placed after their nouns, and for the present will have similar case endings.

30 VOCABULARY

acacia, æ, f.	acacia; gum arabic.	**magnesia,** æ, f.	magnesia.
aloe,* es, f.	aloe.	**mastiche,*** es, f.	mastic.
amygdala, æ, f.	almond.	**medicata,** æ, adj.	medicated.
asafœtida, æ, f.	asafetida.	**mentha,** æ, f.	mint.
charta, æ, f.	paper.	**miscet,** v	he, (she, it) mixes.
cinchona, æ, f.	cinchona. calisaya.	**miscent,** v.	they mix.
cocaina, æ, f.	cocaine.	**non,** adv.	not.
copia, æ, f.	plenty.	**phiala,** æ, f.	bottle; vial.
creta, æ, f.	chalk.	**piperita,** æ, adj.	peppery. pepper.
essentia, æ, f.	essence.	**puella,** æ, f.	girl.
gaultheria, æ, f.	gaultheria. wintergreen.	**recipe,** v. imper.	you take.
gutta, æ, f.	drop.	**spatula,** æ, f.	spatula, ladle.
habet, v.	he (she, it) has.	**strychnina,** æ, f.	strychnine.
habent, v.	they have.	**vanilla,** æ, f.	vanilla.

The adjectives in the above vocabulary have been given the feminine ending and in their present form are to be used only with feminine nouns.

31. **Translate.** 1. Essentia vanillæ. 2. Uncia strychninæ. 3. Pilulæ aloes. 4. Tinctura cinchonæ flavæ. 5. Drachmam essentiæ menthæ piperitæ. 6. Mistura cretæ

* "Aloe" and "mastiche" are nouns of Greek derivation and belong to this declension. In the singular their endings are: N. e, Gen. es, Ac. en, Ab. e; their plural endings are regular.

albæ. 7. Mistura cretæ alba. 8. Anygdalæ sunt amaræ. 9. Tincturam vanillæ habet. 10. Tincturas multas non habent. 11. Recipe unciam tincturæ gaultheriæ. 12. Recipe drachmam tincturæ menthæ piperitæ et unciam aquæ. 13. Pilulas albas strychninæ amaræ habet. 14. Pilulæ amaræ aloes et mastiches sunt durae. 15. Puella phialam strychninæ habet. 16. Medicinas spatulā miscet. 17. Recipe capsulam strychninæ et belladonnæ. 18. Cocaina et strychnina non sunt fluidæ. 19. Puella medicinas fluidas multas miscet. 20. Mentha piperita est herba. 21. Magnesia est alba. 22. Unciam tincturæ vanillæ et drachmam aquæ miscet. 23. Mistura cretæ non est medicina amara. 24. Asafœtida herba non est.

32. Write in Latin. 1. An ounce of belladonna. 2. A drachm of acacia. 3. Of the tincture of asafetida. 4. Of the essence of wintergreen. 5. Bitter tincture of aloe. 6. Capsule of strychnine. 7. Of peppermint. 8. He mixes pure medicines. 9. Quinine is a bitter medicine. 10. The chalk mixture is white. 11. They mix tinctures and waters. 12. They have medicated papers. 13. Many pills are hard and white. 14. You take a drachm of the tincture of wintergreen. 15. It is not good. 16. You take an ounce of acacia and an ounce of rose water.

CHAPTER IV

SECOND DECLENSION. MASCULINE NOUNS

33. NOUNS of the second declension commonly end in **us** or **um**, and in this chapter those nouns ending in **us** are considered. These nouns are masculine in gender, except such nouns as **ficus**, fig, **juniperus**, juniper, and **prunus**, plum tree, which are feminine by exception.

Us nouns are declined as follows:

SINGULAR

N.	**syrup-us,**	a syrup
G.	**syrup-i,**	of a syrup
Ac.	**syrup-um,**	a syrup
Ab.	**syrup-o,**	with, by, or from a syrup

	PLURAL		CASE ENDINGS	
			Sing.	Plu.
N.	**syrup-i,**	syrups	**us**	**i**
G.	**syrup-orum,**	of syrups	**i**	**orum**
Ac.	**syrup-os,**	syrups	**um**	**os**
Ab.	**syrup-is,**	with, by, or from syrups	**o**	**is**

From the above paradigm it will be noted that **o** in the second declension takes the place of the **a** of the first declension in the Ablative singular and in the Genitive and Accusative plural.

If **i** precedes the **us** of the Nominative singular, the Genitive singular ending will be **ii** and the Ablative plural will end in **iis**. Ex.: Nom. **congius**, Gen. **congii**, etc.

Commit to memory the table of terminations and apply to **us** nouns and adjectives of the second declension.

Second declension adjectives ending in **us** are declined in the same manner as are the nouns.

34. VOCABULARY

aconitina, æ, f.	aconitine.
ægrotus, i, adj.	sick.
alcoholicus, i, adj.	alcoholic.
althæa, æ, f.	althæa. / marshmallow.
aromaticus, i, adj.	aromatic.
caryophyllus, i, m.	clove.
cera, æ, f.	wax.
compositus, i, adj.	compound.
congius, i, m.	gallon.
emeticus, i, adj.	emetic.
expressus, i, adj.	expressed.
fluidrachma, æ, f.	fluid drachm.
fluiduncia, æ, f.	fluid ounce.
glycyrrhiza, æ, f.	licorice.
gratus, i, adj.	pleasing.
hyoscyamus, i, m.	hyoscyamus. / henbane.
misce, v. imper.	mix (thou or you).
octarius, i, m.	pint.
pharmacopœia, æ, f.	pharmacopœia.
puer, i, m.	boy.
scatula, æ, f.	box.
scilla, æ, f.	squill.
scrupulus, i, m.	scruple.
succus, i, m.	juice.
tabella, æ, f.	tablet.
tolutanus, i, adj.	of tolu.

The adjectives in the above vocabulary have been given the masculine ending and in their present form are to be used only with masculine nouns.

There are a few nouns and adjectives of the second declension which end in **er**. They are masculine in gender and are irregular only in the Nominative singular. **Ex. puer,** boy; **ruber,** red.

Decline: **succus expressus; syrup compositus;** gallon of syrup; sick boy.

35. **Place Where. In,** meaning "place where," is followed by the Ablative case. Ex.: **Medicina est in** PHIALĀ, the medicine is in the bottle. **Tabella est in** SCATULĀ, the tablet is in the box.

36. **Translate.** 1. Syrupi aromatici. 2. Fluidunciam syrupi scillæ. 3. Scrupulum strychninæ. 4. Octarium essentiæ

menthæ piperitæ. 5. Syrupi fici. 6. Drachma caryophyllorum. 7. Succus expressus. 8. Cera est alba. 9. Pueri sunt ægroti. 10. Tabellæ amaræ sunt in scatulā. 11. Althæa et acacia sunt albæ. 12. Recipe unciam ceræ flavæ. 13. Syrupus glycyrrhizæ est gratus. 14. Puer ægrotus misturam amaram habet. 15. Caryophylli sunt aromatici. 16. Puella octarium syrupi fici habet. 17. Syrupus tolutanus non est emeticus. 18. Tinctura hyoscyami est in phialā. 19. Misce syrupum acaciæ et aquam rosæ. 20. Medicinæ multæ bonæ in Pharmacopœiā sunt. 21. Recipe drachmam syrupi tolutani et scrupulum quininæ. 22. Tabellæ aconitinæ sunt albæ. 23. Syrupus scillæ compositus est in Pharmacopœiā. 24. Octarium syrupi tolutani et fluidrachmam tincturæ hyoscyami habent.

37. Write in Latin. 1. Of Juniper. 2. A scruple of marshmallow. 3. An ounce of cloves. 4. Of an aromatic syrup. 5. A gallon of the syrup of squill. 6. A drachm of aconitine. 7. Of a compound syrup. 8. Licorice syrup. 9. The boy is sick. 10. You take the white wax. 11. The boy has the expressed juice of an herb. 12. Syrups are not alcoholic. 13. Mix the strychnine and the caffeine. 14. The tablets of aconitine are in the box. 15. The girl has tincture of belladonna and tincture of hyoscyamus. 16. You mix a drachm of gum arabic and an ounce of rose water.

38. Correct Errors, if Any. 1. Syrupus aromatica. 2. Puer ægrotum. 3. Tabella glycyrrhiza. 4. Cera albā. 5. Pilulæ strychninæ. 6. Aqua menthæ piperita. 7. Guttas tincturam asafetidæ. 8. Tinctura aloarum. 9. Unciam tinctura mentha piperitæ. 10. Scrupulum syrupi scillæ. 11. Misce strychnina et aconitina. 12. Succus expressum. 13. Tinctura alcoholicæ. 14. Syrupus compositus. 15. Octarium tincturæ. 16. Syrupi tolutani. 17. Misce scrupulus strychninæ et congium syrupi acaciæ. 18. Recipe cocaina et strych-

nina. 19. Recipe scrupulus cocainæ et drachmam strychninæ. 20. Miscet tincturam et syrupum. 21. Phialam tincturæ cinchonæ habet. 22. Tinctura aloes est amaram. 23. Strychnina est albam et amara. 24. Misce syrupus glycerrhizæ et tinctura cinchona. 25. Pueri habent multas medicinas.

CHAPTER V

SECOND DECLENSION. NEUTER NOUNS

39. NOUNS of the second declension which end in **um**, are neuter in gender and are declined as follows:

SINGULAR

N.	**acid-um,**	an acid
G.	**acid-i,**	of an acid
Ac.	**acid-um,**	an acid
Ab.	**acid-o,**	with, by, or from an acid

	PLURAL		CASE ENDINGS	
			Sing.	Plu.
N.	**acid-a,**	acids	**um**	**a**
G.	**acid-orum,**	of acids	**i**	**orum**
Ac.	**acid-a,**	acids	**um**	**a**
Ab.	**acid-is,**	with, by, or from acids	**o**	**is**

The case endings differ from those of the masculine nouns in that the Nominative singular ends in **um** and the Nominative and Accusative plural end in **a**.

Commit to memory the table of terminations and apply them to neuter nouns and adjectives of this declension.

Neuter adjectives of the second declension end in **um**, and are declined in the same manner as are the nouns.

40. VOCABULARY

aconitum, i, n.	aconite.	**folium, i, n.**	leaf.
ammonium, i, n.	ammonium.	**hydrochloricum, i,** adj.	hydrochloric.
amylum, i, n.	starch.	**hydroxidum, i, n.**	hydroxide.
ante, prep. (with Ac.)	before.	**iodidum, i, n.**	iodide.
antidotum, i, n.	antidote.	**iodum, i, n.**	iodine.
aurantium, i, n.	orange.	**laxativum, i,** adj.	laxative.
bromidum, i, n.	bromide.	**nitricum, i,** adj.	nitric.
chloridum, i, n.	chloride.	**opium, i, n.**	opium.
cibus, i, m.	food.	**oxidum, i, n.**	oxide.
corrosivum, i, adj.	corrosive.	**post,** prep. (with Ac.)	after.
decoctum, i, n.	decoction.	**rheum, i, n.**	rhubarb.
dilutum, i, adj.	diluted.	**somnus, i,** m.	sleep.
extractum, i, n.	an extract.	**sulphidum, i, n.**	sulphide.
fluidextractum, i, n.	fluidextract.	**sulphuricum, i,** adj.	sulphuric.
		venenum, i, n.	poison.

The adjectives of the above vocabulary have been given the neuter form, which is to be used only with neuter nouns.

There are a few nouns of Greek origin belonging to this group of second declension nouns. Their Nominative singular ends in **on,** and their singular case endings are: N. **on,** Gen. **i,** Ac. **on,** and Ab. **o.** Among these nouns may be noted, **eriodictyon, i,** n. eriodictyon, yerba santa; **erythroxylon, i,** n. coca; and **hæmatoxylon, i,** n. logwood.

Decline in singular, decoction of herbs; extract of hyoscyamus; syrup of orange; iodide of sodium.

41. **Names of Elements.** With the exception of **phosphorus,** which has already been noticed as a masculine noun of the second declension, and **sulphur,** which will be studied as a third declension noun, the Latin names of all the elements end in **um.** This classes them as neuter nouns of the second declension. The names of the elements of greatest importance in pharmaceutical work are as follows:

Latin Name.	Symbol.	English Name.
Aluminum (aluminium)	Al	Aluminum.
Antimonium (stibium)	Sb	Antimony.
Argentum	Ag	Silver.
Arsenum (arsenicum)	As	Arsenic.
Aurum	Au	Gold.
Barium	Ba	Barium.
Bismuthum	Bi	Bismuth.
Bromum	Br	Bromine.
Cadmium	Cd	Cadmium.
Calcium	Ca	Calcium.
Carboneum	C	Carbon.
Cerium	Ce	Cerium.
Chlorum	Cl	Chlorine.
Chromium	Cr	Chromium.
Cuprum	Cu	Copper.
Ferrum	Fe	Iron.
Hydrargyrum	Hg	Mercury.
Hydrogenium	H	Hydrogen.
Iodum	I	Iodine.
Lithium	Li	Lithium.
Magnesium	Mg	Magnesium.
Manganum	Mn	Manganese.
Oxygenium	O	Oxygen.
Plumbum	Pb	Lead.
Potassium (Kalium)	K	Potassium.
Sodium (Natrium)	Na	Sodium.
Strontium	Sr	Strontium.
Zincum	Zn	Zinc.

Give the Nominative and Genitive Singular Forms of the Following. Fluidextract of rhubarb. Tincture of opium. Silver oxide. Chloride of copper. Fluidextract of aconite. Syrup of yerba santa. Chlorine water. Oxide of iron. Chloride of mercury. Nitric acid. Tincture of iodine. Aluminum oxide. Leaf of hyoscyamus. Potassium bromide. Yellow iodide of mercury. Yellow oxide of mercury. Diluted sulphuric acid. Sodium iodide. Syrup of orange. Sulphide of antimony. Calcium chloride. Potassium iodide.

42. **Translate.** 1. Acidum sulphuricum. 2. Acidi nitrici diluti. 3. Belladonnæ foliorum. 4. Ante somnum. 5. Drachmam fluidextracti opii. 6. Fluidextracti rhei. 7. Acidi sulphurici corrosivi. 8. Aqua ammoniæ. 9. Ammonii chloridum. 10. Post cibum. 11. Extracta et fluidextracta habent. 12. Acida liquida sunt corrosiva. 13. Decoctum herbarum est laxativum. 14. Ammonii chloridum non est corrosivum. 15. Arseni oxidum antidotum habet. 16. Est ferri hydroxidum. 17. Ægrotus syrupum aurantii habet. 18. Tinctura iodi est venenum. 19. Amylum est antidotum. 20. Recipe drachmam acidi hydrochlorici diluti et unciam aquæ. 21. Acidum nitricum et acidum sulphuricum acida corrosiva sunt. 22. Misce quininam et acidum sulphuricum dilutum. 23. Puer aquam et tincturam iodi non miscet. 24. Puella pilulas opii habet.

43. **Write in Latin.** 1. Of the extract of opium. 2. The antidote of the poison. 3. Ammonium bromide. 4. Fluid-extract of hyoscyamus. 5. Of corrosive nitric acid. 6. Before food. 7. Of diluted hydrochloric acid. 8. Decoctions are liquid medicines. 9. Belladonna is an antidote of strychnine. 10. Mix ammonium bromide and potassium bromide and water. 11. Many poisons are medicines. 12. Many medicines are poisons. 13. He has a decoction of the leaves of an herb. 14. You take an ounce of the yellow iodide of mercury. 15. Nitric acid is a corrosive poison. 16. He has a gallon of the aromatic syrup of rhubarb.

CHAPTER VI

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

44. ADJECTIVES of the first and second declensions have distinct forms for each of the three genders. If a single form for any gender is known, all forms for each gender may be constructed from it by a simple change of case endings. The feminine form ends in **a** and follows the first declension; the masculine form ends in **us** and is declined like a masculine noun of the second declension; and the neuter form ends in **um** and is declined like a neuter noun of the same declension.

In preceding lessons only a single gender form for each adjective has been given, and from these forms the student is expected to recognize and use any of the forms for any gender that may be required, thus:

Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
amarus	**amara**	**amarum**
bonus	**bona**	**bonum**
durus	**dura**	**durum**
expressus	**expressa**	**expressum**
purus	**pura**	**purum**

In the vocabularies of the succeeding lessons, only the masculine form will be given in full; the feminine and neuter forms will be indicated; as **bonus, a, um,** instead of **bonus, bona** and **bonum.**

45. Declension.

SINGULAR

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	**bonus**	**bona**	**bonum**
G.	**boni**	**bonæ**	**boni**
Ac.	**bonum**	**bonam**	**bonum**
Ab.	**bono**	**bonā**	**bono**

PLURAL

N.	**boni**	**bonæ**	**bona**
G.	**bonorum**	**bonarum**	**bonorum**
Ac.	**bonos**	**bonas**	**bona**
Ab.	**bonis**	**bonis**	**bonis**

A few adjectives end in **er** in the masculine Nominative and in changing to the feminine and neuter forms the **e** before the **r** is omitted; **niger, nigra, nigrum**; black; **ruber, rubra, rubrum**, red. The masculine form is declined by changing the **er** to **r** to form the base, and adding to it the case endings: N. **niger**, G. **nigri**, Ac. **nigrum**, Ab. **nigro**. The feminine and neuter forms are regularly declined.

46. Agreement of Adjectives. Adjectives must agree with their nouns in GENDER, NUMBER, and CASE.

47. Agreement in Gender. By this is meant that the masculine form of the adjective must be used with a masculine noun, the feminine form with a feminine noun, and the neuter form with a neuter noun. Thus we say:

Syrupus albus, NOT **syrupus alba** nor **syrupus album.**

Tinctura aromatica, NOT **tinctura aromaticus** nor **tinctura aromaticum.**

Extractum purum, NOT **extractum pura** nor **extractum purus.**

If this rule is borne in mind the gender of an unfamiliar noun may often be determined by observing the gender of its accompanying adjective.

48. **Agreement in Number.** If the noun is in the plural number, the adjective must also have the plural form; if the noun is singular, the adjective must also be singular. Thus **syrupus purus,** or **syrupi puri** but NOT **syrupus puri** nor **syrupi purus.**

49. **Agreement in Case.** An adjective must be in the same case as the noun which it modifies; if the noun is in the Nominative, the adjective must also be; if the noun is in the Genitive, the adjective must have this form. Thus: **syrupus purus, syrupi puri; tinctura pura, tincturæ puræ.** This involves an agreement in case ending only when the noun and adjective belong to the same declension.

50. **Latinizing Names of Acids.** To form the Latin names of acids from the English names, change the English ending "ic" to **icum,** and "ous" to **osum** and retain any prefix; thus, nitric acid, **acidum nitricum;** nitrous acid, **acidum nitrosum;** hypophosphorous acid, **acidum hypophosphorosum.**

51. **Formation of Adjectives from Nouns.** Many adjectives have been formed from nouns and other adjectives by using the principal portion of the word as a base to which **tus** or **osus** has been added, making adjectives of the first and second declensions. Their meaning is apparent in many cases from the meaning of the base. Some of these adjectives in common use are:

Aquosus, a, um, watery; **aromatisatus, a, um,** aromatized; **benzoatus, a, um,** benzoated; **benzoinatus, a, um,** benzoinated; **camphoratus, a, um,** camphorated; **cantharidatus, a, um,** cantharidated; **carbolatus, a, um,** carbolated; **chloratus, a, um,** chlorated; **chlorinatus, a, um,** chlorinated; **citratus, a, um,** citrated; **decoloratus, a, um,** decolorized; **deodoratus, a, um,** deodorized; **glycerinatus, a, um,** glycerinated; **iodatus,**

a, um, iodized; **saccharatus, a, um,** saccharated; **salicylatus, a, um,** salicylated; **saponatus, a, um,** saponated; **sulphuratus, a, um,** sulphurated; **sulphurosus, a, um,** sulphurous; **vinosus, a, um,** vinous.

52. VOCABULARY

boricus, a, um, adj.	boric.	**lavandula, æ,** f.	lavender.
carbolicus, a, um, adj.	carbolic.	**minimum, i,** n.	minim.
causticus, a, um, adj.	caustic.	**morrhua, æ,** f.	the cod.
citricus, a, um, adj.	citric.	**oleum, i,** n.	oil.
cubeba, æ, f.	cubeb.	**optimus, a, um,** adj.	the best.
ergota, æ, f.	ergot.	**præcipitatus, a, um,** adj.	precipitated.
gelatinum, i, n.	gelatine.		
gelatinus, a, um, adj.	of gelatine.	**senna, æ,** f.	senna.
glycerinum, i, n.	glycerine.	**suppositorium, i,** n.	suppository.
granum, i, n.	a grain.		
impurus, a, um, adj.	impure.	**unguentum, i,** n.	ointment.
infusum, i, n.	infusion.	**vel,** conj.	or.
jalapa, æ, f.	jalap.	**vinum, i,** n.	wine.

53. **Translate.** 1. Extractum aquosum. 2. Minimum fluidextracti. 3. Tinctura iodi decolorata. 4. Pilulæ jalapæ. 5. Caffeina citrata. 6. Oxidum hydrargyri præcipitatum. 7. Fluidextractum impurum. 8. Acidum citricum. 9. Tincturæ opii deodorati. 10. Oxidum rubrum. 11. Potassii hydroxidi. 12. Suppositoria opii et belladonnæ. 13. Infusum sennæ. 14. Acidum citricum non est causticum. 15. Unguentum carbolatum. 16. Suppositoria glycerini sunt alba. 17. Recipe granum extracti ergotæ et drachmam gelatini glycerinati. 18. Acidum carbolicum est venenum causticum. 19. Oleum morrhuæ optimum non est medicina grata. 20. Unguentum zinci oxidi et unguentum acidi borici miscet. 21. Misce tincturam opii deodorati et misturam cretæ. 22. Recipe unciam vini rubri er drachmam syrupi scillæ. 23. 23. Infusum sennæ compositum est nigrum. 24. Oxidum hydrargyri est flavum vel rubrum.

54. **Write in Latin.** 1. Pure carbolic acid. 2. Of carbolic acid. 3. Tincture of lavender. 4. Precipitated oxide

of manganese. 5. Deodorized opium. 6. Tincture of deodorized opium. 7. Deodorized tincture of opium. 8. Compound infusion of senna. 9. Oil of peppermint. 10. Potassium hydroxide is a caustic medicine. 11. You mix the ointment of rose water and the ointment of belladonna. 12. He has the ointments of mercury, of iodine, and of the yellow oxide of mercury. 13. You take a minim of the fluidextract of ergot and a drachm of pure water. 14. Wine of opium, wine of iron, bitter wine of iron and wine of ergot are in the Pharmacopœia. 15. He has many caustic acids.

CHAPTER VII

NOMENCLATURE

55. THE titles of medicinal substances and of preparations made from them may consist of single words, or of two or more related words. The order of arrangement of words in a title is determined by certain definite rules which are followed as a matter of convenience and which are not dependent upon grammatical construction.

56. **Capitalization.** All important words in a title are capitalized: **Tinctura Cinchonæ; Tinctura Iodi Decolorata; Pilulæ Opii et Plumbi.**

57. **Single Words.** Single words used as titles, whether of chemical, botanical, or pharmaceutical origin, are in the Nominative case. **Coca. Ferrum. Iodum. Aconitum. Tincturæ.**

58. **Noun and Adjective.** If a title consists of a noun with an adjective modifier, the noun in the Nominative case precedes the adjective, which must agree with the noun in in gender, number and case: **Ferrum Reductum; Amygdala Amara.**

59. **Parts of Plants.** In writing titles of parts of plants, the name of the plant in the Genitive precedes the name of the part in the Nominative; **Belladonnæ Folia. Aconiti Folia.**

60. **Pharmaceutical Preparations.** In titles of pharmaceutical preparations, the name of the kind of preparation, in the Nominative, precedes the name of the drug or drugs from which the preparation is made, in the Genitive. Any

adjectives which may be included follow the principal words of the title, regardless of their position in the English translation. **Extractum Ergotæ. Pilulæ Strychninæ. Tinctura Opii Camphorata.** In an alphabetical list, this arrangement brings together all preparations of similar nature. Thus in the Pharmacopœia, National Formulary, and other similar books, all tinctures, extracts, syrups, etc., are grouped together, which is convenient for quick reference.

The names of the principal classes of preparations which have Latin names belonging to the first or second declension are as follows:

Latin Name	English Name	Latin Name	English Name
acidum,	acid.	**mistura,**	mixture.
acetum,	vinegar.	**oleatum,**	oleate.
aqua,	water.	**oleoresina,**	oleoresin.
balsamum,	balsam.	**oleosaccharum,**	oil-sugar.
ceratum,	cerate.	**oleum,**	oil.
collodium,	collodion.	**pasta,**	paste.
decoctum,	decoction.	**pilula,**	pill.
emplastrum,	plaster.	**resina,**	resin.
emulsum,	emulsion.	**syrupus,**	syrup.
extractum,	extract.	**tabella,**	tablet.
fluidextractum,	fluidextract.	**tabletta,**	tablet.
glyceritum,	glycerite.	**tinctura,**	tincture.
infusum,	infusion.	**trochiscus,**	troche.
linimentum,	liniment.	**unguentum,**	ointment.
massa,	mass.	**vinum,**	wine.

61. VOCABULARY

adhæsivus, a, um, adj.	adhesive.	**cinnamomum, i,** n.	cinnamon.
ampulla, æ, f.	ampule, small bottle.	**coca, æ,** f.	coca.
		fœniculum, i, n.	fennel.
		morphina, æ, f.	morphine.
aspidium, i, n.	aspidium, male fern.	**myristica, æ,** f.	nutmeg.
		myrrha, æ, f.	myrrh.
cascara sagrada, æ, f.	cascara sagrada.	**nasus, i,** m.	nose.
		oculus, i, m.	eye.

olla, æ, f.	jar.
pancreatinum, i, n.	pancreatin.
pepsinum, i, n.	pepsin.
petrolatum, i, n.	petrolatum.
præscriptum, i, n.	prescription.
pro, prep. (with Abl.)	for.
quassia, æ, f.	quassia.
reductus, a, um, adj.	reduced.
remedium, i, n.	remedy.
ricinus, i, m.	castor oil plant.
spissus, a, um, adj.	thick, not fluid.
stypticus, a, um, adj.	styptic.
tannicus, a, um, adj.	tannic.
tepidus, a, um, adj.	warm, tepid.

62. Translate. Acetum Opii. Aqua Fœniculi. Cera Flava. Glyceritum Acidi Tannici. Mistura Ferri Composita. Creta Præcipitata. Decocta. Collodium Cantharidatum. Emplastrum Belladonnæ. Emulsum Asafœtidæ. Fluidextractum Quassiæ. Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum. Infusum Rosæ Compositum. Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum. Decoctum Aloes Compositum. Mistura Rhei Composita. Oleatum Zinci. Petrolatum Saponatum Spissum. Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ. Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum.

63. Write Correct Latin Titles. Vinegar of squill. Emulsion of castor oil. Infusion of senna. Oil of clove. Aconite leaves. Mass of mercury. Balsam of tolu. Bitter wine of iron. Glycerite of boric acid. Ointment of the red oxide of mercury. Pills of opium. Tincture of aconite. Lead plaster. Peppermint water. Aromatic tincture of rhubarb. Iodine ointment. Camphor cerate. Syrup of acacia. Troches of cubeb. Syrup of orange.

64. Correct Errors, if Any. Tincturæ Rhei. Aloe Purificatus. Tinctura Cinchonæ Compositæ. Oleum Mentha Piperita. Unguentum Potassii Iodidum. Emulsum Oleum Ricini. Hyoscyami Extractum. Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi. Fluidextractum Gentiana. Vinum Ferrum. Cubeb Oleoresinæ. Ceratum Resinæ Compositæ. Vinum Rubrus. Misturæ Glycyrrhizæ Composita. Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum. Oleatum Quininæ. Unguentum Hydrargyrum. Ceræ Albæ. Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches. Syrupus Acacia.

65. Translate. 1. Guttæ pro oculis. 2. Emplastrum adhæsivum. 3. Oleoresina aspidii est in ampullā. 4. Fluidextractum cascaræ sagradæ habet. 5. Quassia est amara. 6. Pepsinum et pancreatinum remedia bona sunt. 7. Unguentum pro naso. 8. Emulsum olei ricini non est gratum. 9. Oleum cinnamomi, oleum myristicæ, et oleum ricini sunt in praescripto. 10. Capsulas gelatinas morphinæ habet. 11. Unguentum zinci oxidi est in ollā. 12. Recipe scrupulum pepsini, drachmam acidi hydrochlorici diluti, et unciam aquæ; misce. 13. Pancreatinum et acidum hydrochloricum dilutum non miscet. 14. Præscriptum est pro oculo nigro. 15. Recipe unciam cerati camphoræ et unciam unguenti aquæ rosæ; misce.

CHAPTER VIII

TITLES OF CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS

66. In writing the titles of chemical compounds, the name of the metal or positive radical, in the Genitive case, precedes the name of the negative element, or acid radical in the Nominative case. Ex. **Sodii Bromidum,** translated either as sodium bromide or bromide of soda.

If the same elements or radicals form more than a single compound, adjectives are used to distinguish them one from the other. Ex. **Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum. Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum.** These adjectives follow the words which form the principal part of the title, and in their use the general rules for the agreement of adjectives with their nouns must be observed.

Though acids are chemical compounds, their official titles follow the method of arrangement used for pharmaceutical preparations, in order that all of the acids may be grouped together. The word "Acid" is placed first, the adjective denoting the kind of acid chemically, is placed next, and this in turn is followed by the adjective denoting strength, purity or quality, if one is used. Ex. **Acidum Nitricum Dilutum. Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.**

67. Declining Latin Titles. In declining a title, only the word or words in the Nominative case are affected, those in the Genitive case remaining unchanged throughout. A translation of the Latin forms into English shows why this should be so. Especial attention should be given to the

Genitive singular, as it is the form commonly used in prescription writing. The plural forms are seldom used.

SINGULAR

N. **Tinctura cinchonæ flavæ,** tincture of yellow cinchona
G. **Tincturæ cinchonæ flavæ,** of a tincture of yellow cinchona
Ac. **Tincturam cinchonæ flavæ,** tincture of yellow cinchona
Ab. **Tincturā cinchonæ flavæ,** with, by or from a tincture of yellow cinchona

SINGULAR

N. **Sodii Bromidum,** bromide of sodium (sodium bromide)
G. **Sodii Bromidi,** of the bromide of sodium
Ac. **Sodii Bromidum,** bromide of sodium
Ab. **Sodii Bromido,** with, by, or from the bromide of sodium

68. VOCABULARY

anisum, i, n. anise.
catharticus, a, um, adj. cathartic.
chloroformum, i, n. chloroform.
collyrium, i, n. eye lotion.
concentratus, a, um, adj. concentrated.
cyanidum, i, n. cyanide.
dioxidum, i, n. dioxide.
disulphidum, i, n. disulphide.
fac, v. imper. (with Ac.) make (You).
fiat, v. subj. let it be made.
fiant, v. subj. let them be made.
granulatus, a, um, adj. granulated.
guaiacum, i, n. guaiac.
hydratus, a, um, adj. hydrated.
hydriodicus, a, um, adj. hydriodic.
hydrobromicus, a, um, adj. hydrobromic.
hydrobromidum, i, n. hydrobromide.
hydrochloridum, i, n. hydrochloride.
hydrocyanicus, a, um, adj. hydrocyanic.
muriaticus, a, um, adj. muriatic, hydrochloric.
nitrohydrochloricus, a, um, adj. nitrohydrochloric.
oleicus, a, um, adj. oleic.
peroxidum, i, n. peroxide.
præparatus, a, um, adj. prepared.
saccharum, i, n. sugar.
solidus, a, um, adj. solid.
tartaricus, a, um, adj. tartaric.
trioxidum, i, n. trioxide.
verus, a, um, adj. true.

69. Translate. Aluminii Chloridum. Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum. Ferri Oxidum. Potassii Bromidum. Arseni Trioxidum. Auri et Sodii Chloridum. Carbonei Disulphidum. Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum. Ferri Hydroxidum. Potassii Cyanidum. Acidum Tannicum. Ferrum Reductum. Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum. Argenti Oxidum. Mangani Dioxidum. Acidum Nitricum Concentratum. Antimonii Sulphidum. Arseni Iodidum. Ammonii Bromidum. Acidum Tartaricum. Acidum Carbolicum Iodatum.

Give the Genitive singular of each of the above titles.

70. Write Correct Latin Titles. Sodium chloride. Aluminum trioxide. Magnesium oxide. Lithium bromide. Potassium hydroxide. Oleic acid. Saccharated citric acid. Hydrated oxide of bismuth. Yellow oxide of mercury. Ammonium iodide. Chromium trioxide. Diluted hydrochloric acid. Corrosive chloride of mercury. Nitrohydrochloric acid. Muriatic acid. Ammoniated mercury. Prepared chalk. Red oxide of copper. Diluted hydrocyanic acid. Red phosphorus.

71. Correct Errors, if Any. Arsenii Bromidum. Cuprum Chloridum. Ferrum Hydroxidum. Ammoniæ Bromidum. Iodidi Potassium. Chloridum Ferri. Corrosivum Acidum Nitricum. Acidum Hydrochlorici Concentrati. Sodi Hydroxidum. Flavi Oxidum Hydrargeri. Strontii Iodidum. Hydrogenii dioxidi. Acidum Hydrocyanicus Dilutus. Oxidum argenti. Acidum Muriaticus Purus. Bromidum Lithium. Calcium Oxidi. Hydrargyri Iodidi. Acidum Hydrobromicus. Plumbi Oxidum Rubrus. Hydriodicum acidum.

72. Translate. 1. Acidum tannicum est flavum. 2. Acidum muriaticum est acidum hydrochloricum. 3. Ferrum reductum est nigrum. 4. Cascara sagrada est cathartica. 5. Creta præparata non est creta præcipitata. 6. Fac octarium aquæ anisi. 7. Oleum gaultheriæ optimum est oleum

verum. 8. Acidum carbolicum non est acidum verum. 9. Recipe granum camphoræ et scrupulum acidi borici et fiat collyrium. 10. Misce drachmam opii et drachmam acidi tannici. 11. Recipe argenti cyanidum et acidum hydrochloricum et fiat acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum. 12. Fac emulsum chloroformi. 13. Recipe ammonii chloridum, glycyrrhizam et saccharum granulatum et fiant trochisci. 14. Acidum citricum est solidum. 15. Hydrogenii peroxidum est aqua hydrogenii dioxidi.

CHAPTER IX

NOMENCLATURE (*Continued*)

73. **Prepositions.** Certain Latin titles include prepositions which are followed by the same cases that they take in ordinary grammatical construction. The words whose cases they govern, and the prepositions themselves, remain unchanged during inflection. Ex. **Hydrargyrum cum Cretā. Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido. Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ sine Morphinā.**

74. **Conjunctions.** Conjunctions are used in a few titles to connect two or more words which must be in the same case, but which need not necessarily agree in gender and number. Conjunctions do not govern the case of the word or words following them, as is the case with prepositions. Ex. **Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ. Linimentum Aconiti et Chloroformi.**

75. **Modern Words.** A few titles are exceptional in that they include a modern word, generally a proper name, which has not been Latinized. Ex. **Tinctura Iodi, Churchill.**

76. **Compound Words.** Some titles contain words which are formed by the union of an adjective and a noun, or of two nouns, as **sodio-benzoas; citro-chloridum; oleo-stearas.** In declining, only the final noun is affected.

77. **Nomenclature of Alkaloids.** Alkaloids and a few organic basic substances which have an English name ending in "ine" (old form "ia") are Latinized by changing the "ine" to **ina**, thus making them feminine nouns of the first declension. Ex. Quinine, **Quinina.** Atropine, **Atropina.**

As alkaloids form salts which are true chemical compounds the rules for the nomenclature of chemical salts are followed in naming them. Ex. **Quininæ Hydrochloridum. Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum.**

Among the principal alkaloids and bases Latinized in this way may be noted the following:

Aconitine, aniline, antipyrine, apomorphine, atropine, brucine, caffeine, cinchonidine, cinchonine, cocaine, codeine, colchicine, emetine, homatropine, hydrastine, hyoscine, hyoscyamine, morphine, narcotine, pelleterine, physostigmine, pilocarpine, piperazine, piperine, quinine, quinidine, sanguinarine, strychnine, and veratrine.

78. Cardinal Numeral Adjectives. Cardinal adjectives are the numeral adjectives which answer the question "How many?" Between one and one hundred, these adjectives are not declined, with the exception of one, two, and three. By not being declined is meant that the single form given may be used unchanged for all cases. The first of these numerals are as follows:

unus, a, um,	1	**undecim,**	11
duo, æ, o,	2	**duodecim,**	12
tres, tria,	3	**tredecim,**	13
quatuor,	4	**quatuordecim,**	14
quinque,	5	**quindecim,**	15
sex,	6	**sedecim,**	16
septem,	7	**septendecim,**	17
octo,	8	**duodeviginti** (2 from 20),	18
novem,	9	**undeviginti** (1 from 20).	19
decem,	10	**viginti,**	20

79. Declension of Unus, Duo, and Tres.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
N.	unus	una	unum	No plural form.
G.	unius	unius	unius	
Ac.	unum	unam	unum	
Ab.	uno	unā	uno	

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*	
N.	duo	duæ	duo	No singular form
G.	duorum	duarum	duorum	
Ac.	duos	duas	duos	
Ab.	duobus	duabus	duobus	

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neut.*	
N.	tres	tria	No singular form.
G.	trium	trium	
Ac.	tres	tria	
Ab.	tribus	tribus	

80 VOCABULARY

acetanilidum, i, n.	acetanilid.	**maltum, i,** n.	malt.
aceticus, a, um, adj.	acetic.	**marrubium, i,** n.	hoarhound.
acetonum, i, n,	acetone.	**oliva, æ,** f.	an olive.
ammoniacum, i, n.	ammoniac.	**ovum, i,** n.	an egg.
chloralum, i, n.	chloral.	**prunus virginiana,* i, æ,** f.	wild cherry.
cum, prep. (with abl.)	with.	**quantum sufficiat** / **quantum sufficit**	as much as suffices.
eucalyptus,* i, f.	eucalyptus.	**rhamnus purshiana,* i, æ,** f.	cascara sagrada.
exsiccatus, a, um, adj.	exsiccated.	**salvia, æ,** f.	sage.
frumentum, i, n.	grain.	**siccus, a, um,** adj.	desiccated; dried.
fuscus, a, um, adj.	brown.	**sine,** prep. (with abl.)	without.
glandula, æ, f.	gland.	**talcum, i,** n.	talcum.
hora, æ, f.	an hour.	**vitellus, i,** m.	yolk.
iodoformum, i, n.	iodoform.	**vitrum, i,** n.	glass.
ipecacuanha, æ, f.	ipecac.		
jentaculum, i, n.	breakfast.		
liquidus, a, um, adj.	liquid.		
lycopodium, i, n.	lycopodium.		

81. Write Correct Latin Titles for the Following. Apomorphine hydrochloride. Diluted acetic acid. Extract of malt. Aromatic plaster. Cyanide of mercury. Zinc oxide.

* **Eucalyptus, prunus,** and **rhamnus** are feminine nouns of the second declension, and their accompanying adjectives must have the feminine form.

Pure acetone. Fluidextract of ipecac. Aromatic pepsin. Fluidextract of sage. Lassar's zinc paste. Homatropine hydrobromide. Hydrated chloral. Mercury with chalk. Best olive oil. Compound liniment of opium. Mixture of ammonium chloride. Oleate of aconitine. Morphine hydrochloride. Hydroxide of iron without magnesia. Piperine. Ointment of tannic acid and opium. Emulsion of cod liver oil with extract of malt. Citrated caffeine. Brown syrup. Yolk of an egg. Fluidextract of hoarhound. Cocaine hydrochloride. Syrup of wild cherry. Camphorated chloral. Syrup of citric acid. The best purified talcum. Dried glands. Ammoniac plaster with mercury. Camphorated brown plaster. Compound mixture of chloral and potassium bromide. Fluidextract of cascara sagrada. Saponated liquid petrolatum. White magnesia. Fluidextract of eucalyptus.

82. Translate. 1. Fluidextracti ipecacuanhæ. 2. Hora una post jentaculum. 3. Fac suppositoria iodoformi. 4. Acetonum est liquidum; lycopodium non est. 5. Fiant pilulæ acetanilidi. 6. Chloralum hydratum non est chlorali hydroxidum. 7. Oleum olivæ bonum est flavum. 8. Misce unciam unam syrupi pruni virginianæ et uncias duas syrupi tolutani. 9. Emulsum olei morrhuæ sine pruno virginianā habet. 10. Recipe saccharum granulatum, aquam, et acetum scillæ et fac syrupum. 11. Recipe fluidextractum ipecacuanhæ, acidum aceticum, glycerinum, saccharum purum, et aquam; misce et fiat syrupus ipecacuanhæ. 12. Recipe unciam olei olivæ optimi et vitellum ovi et fiat emulsum. 13. Recipe drachmam unam olei gaultheriæ, et unciam unam talci puri, et octarios duos aquæ destillatæ et fiat aqua medicata. 14. Recipe grana duo hydrargyri oxidi rubri et unciam unam petrolati albi; misce et fiat unguentum. 15. Recipe opii granulati unciam unam; cinnamomi, drachmas

duas; caryophylli, drachmam unam; vini albi, octarium unum; misce et fiat vinum medicatum. 16. Recipe ammonii chloridi, drachmas tres; extracti glycyrrhizæ drachmas duas; acaciæ, scrupulos duos; sacchari granulati puri, quantum sufficit; misce; fiant trochisci.

CHAPTER X

LATINIZING WORDS ENDING IN "IN" AND "INE"

83. MANY modern words ending in "in," "ine," and a few in "ene," and not belonging to the class of alkaloids, are Latinized by changing the "in" or "ine" to **inum**, and the "ene" to **enum**, thus making them neuter nouns of the second declension. Included in the list are the glucosides and neutral principles. Among the principal ones may be noted:

Acetphenetedinum, aloinum, aspirinum, benzenum, benzinum, benzoinum, boroglycerinum, chrysarobinum, elaterinum, glycerinum, glycyrrhizinum, kaolinum, keratinum, naphthalenum, nitroglycerinum, pancreatinum, pepsinum, phenacetinum, podophyllinum, pyroxylinum, saccharinum, salicinum, santoninum, terebenum, terpinum, urotropinum, and **vaselinum.**

84. Cardinal Numerals (continued)

viginti et unus (viginti unus)	21	quadraginta,	40
viginti et duo	22	quinquaginta,	50
viginti et tres	23	sexaginta,	60
viginti et quatuor	24	septuaginta,	70
viginti et quinque	25	octoginta,	80
viginti et sex	26	nonaginta,	90
viginti et septem,	27	centum,	100
duo de triginta,	28	centum unus,	101
un de triginta,	29	centum duo de viginti,	118
triginta,	30	centum sexaginta,	160
triginta et unus,	31	ducenti, æ, a,	200
duo de quadraginta,	38	ducenti octoginta et tres,	283
un de quadraginta,	39	trecenti, æ, a,	300

quadringenti, æ, a,	400	**nongenti, æ, a,**	900
quingenti, æ, a,	500	**mille,**	1000
sescenti, æ, a,	600	**millia duo**	2000
septingenti, æ, a,	700	**millia tria**	3000
octingenti, æ, a,	800	**millia quinque**	5000

The numerals beyond 17 are made by combining a higher numeral with one of the numerals between 1 and 10, using **et** or **de**, as is exemplified by the numerals between 18 and 30. The hundreds, with the exception of **centum,** are declined like the plural of **bonus. Mille** is not declined in the singular, but when used in the plural is declined as follows:

N. **millia**	Ac. **millia**
G. **millium**	Ab. **millibus**

85. VOCABULARY

ad, prep. (with acc.)	to, up to.	**gradatim,** adv.	gradually.
Americanus, a, um, adj.	American.	**intime,** adv.	intimately.
amylaceus, a, um, adj.	of starch.	**litrum, i,** n.	liter.
antisepticus, a, um, adj.	antiseptic.	**menstruum, i,** n.	menstruum.
balneum, i, n.	bath.	**medicamentarius, i,** m.	druggist.
benzoicus, a, um, adj.	benzoic.	**medicamentum, i,** n.	drug.
butyrum, i, n.	butter.	**millilitrum, i,** n.	milliliter.
calidus, a, um, adj.	warm.	**pabulum, i,** n.	food.
caute, adv.	cautiously.	**pomatus, a, um,** adj.	pertaining to apples.
centimetrum, i, n.	centimeter.	**taraxacum, i,** n.	dandelion.
cubicus, a, um, adj.	cubic.	**vehiculum, i,** n.	vehicle.
destillatus, a, um, adj.	distilled.		
diureticus, a, um, adj.	diuretic.		
frigidus, a, um, adj.	cold.		

86. Translate. Quindecim; undetriginta; centum et quinque; sedecim; quingenti et sexaginta; septuaginta et quatuor; mille, ducenti et nonaginta; tredecim; quinquaginta et sex; duo de septuaginta; centum et undeviginti; undecim; undesexaginta; viginti tres; triginta et septem; octingenti; decem millia; duo millia, quadringenti et tres; quingenti

et quinquaginta; undequinquaginta; nonaginta et octo; mille, centum et unus.

87. Write in Latin. 40; 13; 76; 88; 3000; 420; 100; 9; 32; 16; 2000; 500; 324; 14; 28; 75; 54; 1201; 7; 83; 39; 90; 120; 240; 1000; 60; 48; 15; 8; 150.

88. Translate. 1. Millilitrum est centimetrum cubicum. 2. Litrum est mille millilitra. 3. Medicinæ multæ sunt diureticæ. 4. Medicamentarius medicamenta multa habet. 5. Aqua hydrogenii dioxidi est antiseptica. 6. Pepsinum vel pancreatinum cum acidā concentratā non miscet. 7. Aqua frigida non est menstruum bonum. 8. Tinctura ferri pomata habet. 9. Misce caute et gradatim acidum nitricum et acidum hydrochloricum. 10. Syrupus aurantii est vehiculum bonum. 11. Butyrum antimonii est antimonii trichloridum. 12. Capsulæ amylaceæ sunt albæ. 13. Fluidextractum taraxaci Americani habet. 14. Recipe drachmam unam acidi benzoici; drachmas duas talci; et amyli quantum sufficit ad unciam unam; misce intime. 15. Recipe centimetra cubica quatuor chloroformi et litrum unum aquæ destillatæ; misce et fiat aqua medicata.

16. Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi Corrosivi, granum unum;
Tincturæ Benzoini, minima quindecim;
Glycerini, drachmas duas;
Aquæ Aurantii, quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor. Misce et fiat mistura.

89. Write in Latin. 1. Fluid extract of dandelion. 2. Starch capsules. 3. American dandelion. 4. Cold bath. 5. A liter of warm water. 6. A milliliter of diluted hydrochloric acid. 7. He does not mix the liquid medicines. 8. Acetic acid and glycerine are good menstruums. 9. Mix syrup of ipecac or syrup of squill and syrup of wild cherry. 10. Take of iodoform ten grains, of camphor two grains and of opium eight grains; mix them. 11. Take of red iodide

of mercury two grains, of petrolatum four drachms; mix them and make an ointment.

12. Take of

Oil of wintergreen, one cubic centimeter,
Talcum, a sufficient quantity,
Distilled water one liter.
Mix. Make a medicated water.

CHAPTER XI

ORDINAL NUMERAL ADJECTIVES

90. THE ordinal numeral adjectives, translated in English as "first," "second," "third," etc., have but a limited use. They have endings **us, a,** and **um,** making them adjectives of the first and second declensions and are declined like **bonus.** The ordinals from first to twentieth are given below and a more complete list may be found in the appendix.

1st,	**primus, a, um**	11th,	**undecimus**
2d,	**secundus**	12th,	**duodecimus**
3d,	**tertius**	13th,	**tertius decimus**
4th,	**quartus**	14th,	**quartus decimus**
5th,	**quintus**	15th,	**quintus decimus**
6th,	**sextus**	16th,	**sextus decimus**
7th,	**septimus**	17th,	**septimus decimus**
8th,	**octavus**	18th,	**duodevicesimus**
9th,	**nonus**	19th,	**undevicesimus**
10th,	**decimus**	20th,	**vicesimus**

100th. **centesimus, a, um.**

91. Reading and Writing Fractions. In reading a fraction, or in writing it in complete Latin, the feminine form of the ordinal is combined with the word **pars,*** part (fem.); thus **pars tertia,** one-third part; **pars decima,** one-tenth part. In prescriptions the Accusative form is used; **partem tertiam; partem decimam; quatuor quintas partes.**

* For complete list of case endings for **pars** see list of case endings for feminine nouns of the third declension on p. 79.

In writing the fraction "one-half," some form of the word **semis** is generally used. It is declined as follows:

Sing.		Sing.	No plural.
N. **semis**		Ac. **semissem**	
G. **semissis**		Ab. **semisse**	

When used *without* a whole number, it is an adjective and takes the same case as the name of the quantity to which it refers; **drachma semis**; **drachmam semissem**. When used *with* a whole number it is a noun, and is preceded and governed by the preposition **cum**, which requires that it be placed in the Ablative case; **uncias duas cum semisse**; **drachmas tres cum semisse**. If the whole number is "one," the name of the quantity is placed in the singular, **drachmam unam cum semisse** (one drachm with one-half), although it is frequently translated "one and one-half drachms." If the conjunction **et** is used instead of **cum, semis** must appear in the same case as the quantity to which it refers, as **drachmam et semissem.**

To express "one and one-half ounces" the word **sesuncia** has occasionally been used. The use of the noun **dimidium** or the adjective **dimidius, a, um,** in place of the word **semis** is sometimes encountered, but it is not in common use at the present time.

The Latin names of the various Apothecaries' weights and measures commonly used in prescription writing, together with their abbreviations and symbols, are listed below.

m.	**minimum, i,** n.	a minim.
gtt.	**gutta, æ,** f.	a drop.
gr.	**granum, i,** n.	a grain.
℈	**scrupulus, i,** m.	a scruple.
ʒ	**drachma, æ,** f.	a drachm.

f ʒ	**fluidrachma, æ, f.**	a fluid drachm.
℥	**uncia, æ, f.**	an ounce.
f ℥	**fluiduncia, æ, f.**	a fluid ounce.
lb. ℔	**libra, æ, f.**	a pound.
O.	**octarius, i, m.**	a pint.
C.	**congius, i, m.**	a gallon.

92. VOCABULARY

alkalinus, a, um, adj. alkaline.
ammoniatus, a, um, adj. ammoniated.
betula, æ, f. birch.
bolus, i, m. large pill, bolus.
cyathus, i, m. wineglassful.
digitus, i, m. finger.
filtrum, i, n. filter.
frangula, æ, f. buckthorn, frangula.
galla, æ, f. nutgall.
gossypium, i, n. cotton.
lactucarium, i, n. lactucarium.
lignum, i, n. wood.
mitigatus, a, um, adj. mitigated.
mortarium, i, n. mortar.
paraffinum, i, n. paraffine.
parvus, a, um, adj. small.
pencillum, i, m. brush or pencil.
pistillum, i, n. pestle.
ponderosus, a, um, adj. heavy.
prandium, i, n. dinner.
purificatus, a, um, adj. purified.
rectificatus, a, um, adj. rectified.
sulphonethylmethanum, i, n. sulphonethylmethane, trional.
sulphonmethanum, i, n. sulphonmethane, sulphonal.
terebinthina, æ, f. turpentine.
thyroideus, a, um, adj. thyroid.
tragacantha, æ, f. tragacanth.
triticum, i, n. triticum, couch grass.
valeriana, æ, f. valerian.
vita, æ, f. life.

93. **Latin Titles for the Following.** Oil of birch; syrup of buckthorn; tincture of tolu; purified cotton; heavy oxide of magnesium; desiccated thyroid glands; rectified oil of turpentine; infusion of couchgrass; nutgall ointment; bolus of aloes; syrup of lactucarium; purified benzoic acid; after-dinner pills; oleoresin of turpentine; troches of santonin; fluidextract of sage; konseals of sulphonmethane; acetic fluidextract of belladonna; ammoniated tincture of valerian;

suppositories of boroglycerine; alkaline fluidextract of cascara sagrada; resin of jalap; compound laxative pills; pilocarpine hydrochloride; expressed oil of almond; liniment of turpentine.

94. Translate. Medicamentarius mortarium parvum et pistillum habet. 2. "Lignum vitæ" est lignum durum. 3. Sulphonmethanum et sulphonethylmethanum sunt medicinæ pro somno. 4. Pilulæ ferri reducti sunt nigræ. 5. Terebinthina est oleoresina vera. 6. Tragacantha est alba. 7. Medicamentarius pilulas post prandium, Lady Webster, habet. 8. Acidum tannicum est in gallā. 9. Oleum betulæ non est oleum gaultheriæ verum. 10. Recipe, tincturæ benzoini compositæ, drachmam unam; glycerini, drachmas septem; misce. 11. Recipe, iodi, granum unum cum semisse; potassii iodidi, grana duo cum semisse; syrupi, unciam semissem; aquæ, quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor; misce, et fiat mistura. 12. Recipe, strychninæ, grani partem quartam; sacchari, quantum sufficit; misce et fiant pilulæ quindecim. 13. Recipe, olei cinnamomi, centimetrum cubicum unum cum semisse; aquæ destillatæ, quantum sufficit ad litrum unum.

14. Recipe,

Tincturæ Opii Camphoratæ,	unciam unam,
Vini Ipecacuanhæ,	drachmas duas cum semisse,
Syrupi Scillæ,	drachmas tres,
Syrupi Aurantii,	quantum sufficit ad uncias sex.

Misce; fiat mistura.

95. Write in Latin. 1. You take one ounce of tincture of valerian, one ounce of compound tincture of lavender, and one ounce of pure water; mix. 2. You take one and one-half ounces of ointment of zinc oxide, one-half ounce of

white petrolatum and fifteen minims of carbolic acid; mix. 3. You take three and one-half drachms of diluted hydrochloric acid, one-half ounce of essence of pepsin and enough water to make six ounces; mix. 4. You take twelve grains of citrated caffeine, two drachms of phenacetine and three drachms of soda; mix.

5. You take of

Tincture of Iron Chloride, ten drachms,
Diluted phosphoric acid, two and one-half ounces,
Glycerine, four ounces,
Water enough to make eight ounces.
Mix them.

CHAPTER XII

THE PRESCRIPTION

96. The word "prescription" is derived from the Latin **præ**, before, and **scribo,** I write, and, translated literally, means "that which is written before." At present it is restricted to mean the written order of a physician, dentist, or veterinarian, to a pharmacist, directing him to prepare and dispense a certain medicine or medicines for the use of a particular patient. The name "prescription" is also popularly applied to the medicine itself, prepared after the formula of the written prescription. In addition to enumerating the drugs and the quantities of each to be used, the prescription states the form in which the medicine is to be prepared, whether pill, powder, mixture, etc., and generally indicates the dosage and manner of administration.

A prescription may be "simple," calling for but a single drug, or "complex," calling for a number of ingredients. If the number of ingredients is excessive, the name "polypharmacal" prescription or "shot gun" prescription is used.

97. Parts of a Prescription. A complete prescription may be divided into four principal parts: *Superscription, Inscription, Subscription, Signa.* In addition to these main parts, the physician's name and address, the date, and the patient's name and address, should be included.

98. Superscription. The Superscription, meaning literally, what is written above, consists of the symbol ℞. The letter **R** is from the Latin **Recipe,** the Imperative form of the verb **recipio,** and means "You take." The origin of

the dash across it is obscure, but it is thought to be a portion of ♃, the astronomical sign for Jupiter, which was used on prescriptions in ancient times as an invocation to this deity.

In French prescriptions the superscription consists of **P.** or **Pr.** from **Prenez**, meaning " You take."

99. Inscription. The Inscription, meaning what is written within the prescription, includes the names and quantities of the ingredients. In a complete prescription, it is sometimes subdivided into four parts, *Base*, *Adjuvant*, *Corrective*, and *Vehicle*. Any or all of these parts, with the exception of the Base, may be lacking, and the modern practitioner makes no attempt to include all of them in each prescription.

The *Base* is the principal ingredient which is depended upon to bring about the desired change in the patient's condition. The *Adjuvant* is any substance used to increase the activity of the Base or to assist it in doing its work. The *Corrective* (*Corrigent*) modifies or lessens any undesirable or harmful effect of the Base or Adjuvant. The *Vehicle* is the substance used as a means of putting the other ingredients in proper form for administration. The Vehicle may be in the nature of an excipient or diluent, oftentimes improves the taste of a mixture, and aids the patient in securing a more accurate dose of potent drugs.

100. Abbreviations. In writing the Inscription it is desirable that the official names of drugs should be used when they are available, and though abbreviations are always used to a greater or less extent, there is grave danger of error unless care is taken in employing them. When used, they should be of such a character that they may be interpreted in but one way, so that the compounder is not left in doubt as to what the prescriber intended. The abbreviation **Hyd. Chlor.** might mean chloral hydrate, calomel, or corrosive sublimate; **Bar. Sulph.** either barium sulphide or

barium sulphate; **Acid Hydroc. Dil.,** either diluted hydrochloric acid or diluted hydrocyanic acid. The use of chemical symbols instead of chemical names is to be discouraged because of the double chance for error in their use by the physician, and in their interpretation by the pharmacist.

101. Grammatical Construction. As the quantity of each ingredient is the direct object of the verb **Recipe,** when the prescription is written in complete Latin, each quantity must appear in the Accusative case. The names of the ingredients are in the position of limiting nouns and, as such, must be put in the Genitive case. This gives us a general rule that the names of all drugs shall be put in the Genitive case and the names of all quantities in the Accusative case. This rule is followed with a few exceptions which will be noted hereafter.

102. Writing the Inscription. The name of each ingredient, followed by its quantity, is placed on a separate line, and all important words are capitalized. The abbreviations and symbols noted in Chapter XI are used for the different quantities and these are followed by Roman numerals denoting the required amount. Arabic numerals are not used except to express fractions other than "one-half," and in writing prescriptions in which the Metric system is used. The abbreviation ss or ʃs, from **semissem,** meaning "one-half," is commonly used. In writing the Roman numerals, final I is generally written as J, and when V is used as the first letter in a numeral, its side is sometimes extended above the following numerals, as viij.

The letters "P," from **pauper,** meaning poor, or "PP," from **pauperrimus,** very poor, are used by the physician to bring to the pharmacist's attention the fact that the patient is poor, and that the price of the prescription should be made as low as possible.

103. Subscription. The Subscription follows the Inscription and contains the prescriber's directions to the compounder as to the manner of mixing the ingredients, and as to the form that the finished product shall assume, whether tablet, solution, or powder, etc. Formerly the prescriber was at great pains to give directions as to the proper order in which to mix the various ingredients, the employment of heat, filtration, etc., but at the present time this is unnecessary and is seldom done. The Subscription generally consists of the abbreviation "M." from the Latin **Misce,** followed by other simple directions that may be necessary, as **M. Fiat mistura**, Mix and let a mixture be made; **M. Fiant pilulæ sexaginta.** Mix and let sixty pills be made.

The order of arrangement of the ingredients in the written prescription has nothing to do with the order of their use in compounding, this being left entirely to the judgment of the pharmacist, the physician often writing, "M. S. A.," from **Misce secundum artem,**" meaning "Mix according to art."

104. Signa. The Signa (Signatura) follows the Subscription and contains the directions to the patient as to how the medicine is to be administered. It is these directions which are to be written upon the label placed upon the container of the medicine, for the guidance of the patient in its use. When written in Latin, the quantity appears in the Accusative case, being the object of the verb **Cape** or **Capiat** understood; **Cape drachmam,** You take a drachm. **Capiat drachmam,** Let him take a drachm. At present the Signa is commonly written in English, though Latin abbreviations and symbols of quantities are frequently employed. When used, these abbreviations and symbols are interpreted by the pharmacist for the information of the patient and the directions are carefully placed upon the label in a

correct and concise manner. The practice of a physician's giving the patient verbal directions, and of writing upon the prescription simply, "As directed," is not a good one, as the patient is liable to misunderstand or to forget the instructions, and the pharmacist is deprived of a valuable means of guarding against excessive dosage.

Printed "External Use," and "Shake" labels are used upon containers without the express order of the physician, if the pharmacist considers that they are desirable; but "Poison" labels are not generally used on preparations for internal administration unless the physician so directs.

A complete prescription as it comes to the pharmacist is given below.

Superscription.		℞	
Inscription.	**Base**	Syr. Scillæ,	℥vi
	Adjuvant	Vin. Ipecac.,	℥iiss
	Corrective	Syr. Aurant.,	℥ii
	Vehicle	Aq. Dest. q. s. ad	℥vi
Subscription		M. Ft. Mist.	
Signa.		Sig. ℥i qq. 4 hr.	

Physician's name, address, and date James Smith, M.D.,
88 Court St., Boston
Dec. 12, 1917.

For

Patient's name and address Mrs. B. B. Brown,
126 State St.

In complete Latin:

Recipe,

Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas sex,
Vini Ipecacuanhæ, drachmas duas cum semisse,
Syrupi Aurantii, uncias duas,
Aquæ Destillatæ quantum sufficit ad uncias sex.

Misc. Fiat mistura.
Signa. Drachmam unam quaque quartā horā.

In English:

You take of,

Syrup of squill	six drachms,
Wine of ipecac	two and one-half drachms,
Syrup of orange,	two ounces,

Distilled water as much as suffices to make six ounces.

Mix, and let a mixture be made.

Write. One teaspoonful every four hours. (Every fourth hour).

Included in this lesson, and in those which follow, will be found a short list of Latin pharmaceutical terms and phrases, together with their English equivalents and the contractions and abbreviations which are most commonly used. These should be committed to memory. A more complete list, alphabetically arranged for reference, will be found in the appendix.

ABBREVIATIONS

Aqua destillata	Aq. dest.	Distilled water.
Divide, dividatur	Div.	Divide. Let be divided.
Fac, Fiat, Fiant	Ft.	Make. Let be made.
Misce	M.	Mix.
Pilula. Pilulæ	Pil.	A pill. Pills.
Post cibum. Post cibos	P. C.	After food. After meals.
Quantum sufficit / **Quantum sufficiat**	Q. S.	A sufficient quantity.
Quaque hora	Qq. hor.	Every hour.
Signa, Signetur	Sig.	Write. Let be written.
Ter in die	T. I. D.	Three times a day.
Ut dictum	Ut dict.	As directed.

105. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Cocainæ Hydrochloridi,	granum semissem,
Homatropinæ hydrobromidi,	granum semissem,
Aquæ Destillatæ,	minima triginta.

Misce. Fiat collyrium.

Signa. Guttam unam in oculo ut dictum.

℞ Salicin, gr. xl
Strychnine, gr. ½
Rhei, gr. xxx
Ext. Taraxac., q. s.
M. Ft. Pil. no. xl.
Signa. Unam. p. c.

℞ Boric acid, gr. xv
Aq. Camph., ℥ss
Aq. Rosæ, ℥ss
M. Sig. Collyr.

℞ Ferri Reduct., ℥iss
Quin., ℥i
Strych., gr. i
M. Ft. Mass.
Div. in pil. no. lx.
Sig. One t. i. d.

℞ Chloroform, ℥i
Exp. Oil Almond, ℥ii
Tragacanth, gr. xx
Water, q. s. ad ℥iii
M. Ft. Emulsion
Sig. ℥ii p. c.

℞ Lactucarium, ℥ss
Ammon. Chlor., ℥iiss
Acacia, ℥ii
Syrup, q. s.
M.
Ft. Troches no. C.
Sig. Ut dictum.

℞ Pure Ext. Glycyrr., ℥i
Acacia, ℈i
Camphor. Tr. Opium, ℥ss
Wine Antimony, ℥iss
Water, q. s. ad ℥iii
M. Sig. ℥i qq. 4 hr.

℞ Fl. Ext. Ipecac., ℥i
Acetic Acid, m. xv
Glyc., ℥iii
Sugar, ℥i
Aq. Dest. q. s. ad ℥iv
M. Ft. Syrup.
Sig. Syrup of Ipecac.

CHAPTER XIII

PRESCRIPTIONS (*Continued*)

106. Unusual or Excessive Doses. A pharmacist must be continually on guard to detect overdoses of potent drugs in the prescriptions which he dispenses, inasmuch as he may be held responsible not only for his own errors in dispensing, but also for failing to detect any serious mistake in dosage that the physician may make in writing the prescription. At times it may be desired to administer a certain drug in an amount larger than is usually employed. It is to be regretted that no general method of indicating the correctness of such an unusual or apparently excessive dose has been adopted, in order that the pharmacist may be sure of the physician's intention, and thus avoid unnecessary delay in dispensing. Of the several methods in use at the present time, the most desirable is to follow the symbol or abbreviation of the quantity and its Roman numeral by a parenthesis inclosing the English name of the quantity and numeral, written in full, thus:

℞

Strychninæ, ʒii (Two drachms.)

Other methods are to underline the quantity, as **morphinæ**, gr. x; or to place the letters "**Q. R.**" from "**quantum rectum**" the correct quantity, or its English equivalent, "**O. K.**," at the rignt of the quantity. An exclamation point in the same position has sometimes been used, but it is liable to be mistaken for a part of the numeral.

In determining whether or not a certain dosage of a drug is excessive, the pharmacist should remember that the doses

of drugs, as generally published, are the average doses, and that a much larger dose of many of them may be safely employed under the direction of a physician. The age, size, sex and condition of a patient should be considered; a large person may generally take a greater dose than one of smaller stature, a man a larger dose than a woman, and a mature person a larger dose than a child. Doses should be lessened for children and for very old people in proportion to their ages. The frequency of administration should be noted and also whether the medicament is lasting in its effect, or acts in a cumulative manner.

The mode of administration also has a direct bearing upon the size of the dose that may be given with safety. The following methods of administration are arranged in order of their activity: 1. Hypodermic injections and inhalations; 2. Internal administration by means of liquids, powders, pills, tablets, etc.; 3. External administration by means of liniments, ointments, plasters, and most suppositories.

The doses of drugs in veterinary work vary greatly according to the kind of animal, and its size and weight, but, roughly speaking, a large-sized dog and a man take the same dose of most drugs; a cat one-half, a horse sixteen times and a cow twenty-four times as much as a man.

The filling of any doubtful prescription should always be deferred until such time as information to clear up the difficulty may be procured from the prescriber.

107. Harrison Narcotic Law Prescriptions. The national narcotic law, popularly known as the Harrison law, which went into effect March 1, 1915, makes certain regulations regarding the sale of *opium* and *coca leaves* and any of their compounds, derivatives, or preparations, such as alpha eucain, beta eucain, apomorphine, cocaine, codeine, dionin, heroin, morphine, etc.

These drugs may not be dispensed by a retail pharmacist except on a prescription which must bear the *date*, the *name and address of the patient*, and the *name*, *address*, and *registry number of the prescriber*, who may be a duly licensed physician, dentist or veterinarian. The dispenser must date the prescription when filled and preserve it for at least two years in such a manner that it is easily accessible for inspection. Such a prescription may not be refilled under any circumstances.

108. Exemptions. The law does not apply to the sale of these drugs in "preparations" or "remedies" which do not contain more than *two grains of opium*, *one-fourth grain of morphine*, *one-eighth grain of heroin*, or *one grain of codeine*, or salts or derivatives of any of them, in a fluid ounce for liquids, or in an avoirdupois ounce for solids or semi-solids. Nor does it apply to liniments, or ointments, or other preparations for external use only, provided that they do not contain cocaine or any of its salts, derivatives or substitutes. Solutions, ointments, and other preparations for use in the eye, ear, or nose, or for rectal, vaginal, or urethral administration, are not considered as being preparations for external use.

"Preparations" or "remedies" are defined to be preparations of the United States Pharmacopœia or other compound mixtures such as are usually carried in stock by druggists and dispensed without a prescription, and which are prepared in accordance with a recognized or established formula. They may contain not more than one of the enumerated drugs in a quantity not greater than that specified, together with other active medicinal drugs which will confer upon such a preparation or remedy valuable medicinal qualities other than that possessed by the narcotic drug if dispensed alone. Simple dilutions with sugar of milk or other similar substances, or

simple solutions in water, syrup, etc., are not considered as bona fide medicinal preparations or remedies. An extemporaneous prescription calling for even a very small amount of any of the proscribed drugs is not classed as a "preparation" or as a "remedy," and so is not exempt from the provisions of the law, unless it calls for a standard preparation containing less than the given amounts of these drugs, to be dispensed without addition or change of any sort, even of dilution. Paregoric may be used as an example. This is an official preparation which contains not quite two grains of powdered opium to the fluid ounce and therefore does not come within the scope of the law. It may be sold without a prescription, and if dispensed on a prescription calling for paregoric alone, with out admixture with other substances, no special treatment is accorded the prescription. However, if paregoric is prescribed in combination with another substance or substances, the resulting mixture is not, under this law, technically a "preparation" or "remedy" and all of the requirements for narcotic prescriptions must be fulfilled. There is this exception, however, that if the paregoric were combined with other non-narcotic medicinal agents which would effect a dilution of the paregoric, the refilling of the prescription would be permitted.

A correctly written narcotic prescription which would be accorded special treatment is given below:

℞ Morphinæ, gr. x
Ipecacuanhæ, gr. xx
Sacchari, ℥iss
M. Div. in chartulas No. XL.
Sig. Unam h. s.

Dr. John Smith,
82 State St., Boston, Mass.,
Fed. Reg. No. 1200, 3d Dist. Mass.

Sept. 1, 1916.
For Mrs. John Brown,
827 Court St., Boston.

109. Prescriptions "By Parts." In some prescriptions and formulas the word "part" is used instead of calling for a certain amount of each ingredient, and the only amount definitely specified is that of the finished product. Example:

℞ Acidi Borici,	10 parts
Paraffini,	10 parts
Petrolati Albi,	80 parts
M. Ft. ungt.	
Mitte unciam unam.	
Sig. Ungt. Boric Acid.	

110. Exceptional Prescriptions. In a few prescriptions, the rule that names of all drugs shall be in the Genitive case, and of all quantities in the Accusative case, is not followed. Examples are given below.

℞ Pilulas Asafœtidæ, U. S. P.	xx
Sig. Unam p. c.	

℞ Strychninæ,	grani partem decimam
Divide in chartulas, No. VI.	
Sig. Unam t. i. d.	

ABBREVIATIONS

Admove, Admoveatur	Admov.	Apply. Let be applied.
Ana	aa	Of each.
Ante cibum. Ante cibos	A. C.	Before food. Before meals.
Charta. Chartula	Chart.	Paper. (Powder.)
Cochleare magnum	Coch. mag.	Tablespoonful.
Cochleare medium	Coch. med.	Dessertspoonful.
Cochleare parvum	Coch. parv.	Teaspoonful.
Gargarisma	Garg.	A gargle.
Horā somni	Hor. som.; H. S.	At bedtime.
Mitte	Mitt.	Send.
Mitte viginti tales	Mitt xx tal.	Send twenty such.
Pro recto	Pro rect.	Rectal.

III. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe.

Tincturæ Myrrhæ,	drachmas quatuor,
Acidi Carbolici,	scrupulum unum,
Glycerini,	drachmas tres,
Aquæ Destillatæ,	quantum sufficit ad uncias octo.

Misce. Signa. Gargarisma.

℞ Syr. Acidi Hydriodic, ℥iss
Aq. Chloroform, ℥ii
Syr. Ipecac., ℥i
Syr. Wild Cherry, ℥i
Syr. Tolu, q. s. ad ℥iv
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥i t. i. d.

℞ Tinct. Iodine, ℥iii
Glycerine, q. s. ad ℥i
M. Ft. mist.
Signa. Admov. qq. hor.

℞ Mitte decem suppositoria opii pro recto, gr. ii.

℞ Resin Guaiac, ℥i
Oil Turpentine, ℥iii
Vitellum ovi,
Aquæ, ℥iiiss
M. Ft. Emulsum.
Sig. Coch. mag. t. i. d., a. c.

℞ Ext. Opii, gr. x
Ext. Bellad., gr. i
Cocaine Hydrochloride, gr. ii
Gelatine, gr. xii
Aq., m.xlviii
Glyc., m. xx
M. Ft. Suppos. No. xx.
Sig. For ear.

℞ Ac. Tannic, ℥ss
Opii,
Ext. Bellad., aa ℈i
Vaselini, ℥vii
M. et ft. ungt.
Sig. Admov. h. s.

℞ Codeine, gr. ii
Ammon. Chlor., ℥ii
Syr. Prun. Virg., ad ℥iv
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. Coch. parv. ut dict.

CHAPTER XIV

METRIC PRESCRIPTIONS

112. THE Metric System of Weights and Measures, which originated in France, is gradually supplanting the Apothecaries' and Avoirdupois systems throughout the world, both for scientific and commercial purposes. Being a decimal system, it is simpler and more scientific than either of these systems, and its use in the United States Pharmacopœia, the National Formulary, and other works of like character has done much to popularize its use in prescription writing by American physicians.

The measures of volume in common use are the *cubic centimeter*, or, more correctly, the *milliliter*, and the *Liter*, which contains one thousand milliliters. For units of weight, the *milligram*, the *Gram*, containing one thousand milligrams, and the *Kilogram*, containing one thousand grams, are used. These words have been Latinized as follows:

English	*Latin*	*Abbreviations*
cubic centimeter	**centimetrum cubicum**	**c.c.**
milliliter	**millilitrum**	**mil.**
Liter	**Litrum**	**L.**
milligram	**milligramma**	**mg.**
Gram	**Gramma**	**Gm.**
Kilogram	**Kilogramma**	**Kg.**

Gramma is a neuter noun of the third declension and will be studied more fully in a later lesson. It is now necessary

to know but two forms: Acc. sing. **gramma,** and Acc. plu. **grammata.** Quantities of weight are written as grams and decimals of a gram, and read as grams and milligrams. Volumes of liquids are written as milliliters, and decimals of the same, and are so read. Arabic numerals are always used. When a decimal fraction is used without a whole number, the decimal point should be preceded by a cipher to show that a whole number has not been carelessly omitted. Instead of using the decimal point, whole numbers and decimals are sometimes separated by a vertical line, numerals to the left of the line being read as whole numbers and those to the right as decimals.

Unless otherwise specified, parts by weight are generally understood, regardless of whether the substance is a liquid or a solid; but the custom of using measures of volume, if the medicine is a liquid, and of weight, if a solid, is followed under the Metric as well as the Apothecaries' system. This rule is not adhered to if a thick, heavy, or adhesive liquid such a ichthyol, is to be dispensed. Inasmuch as a physician calculates doses by volume, disregarding specific gravities, and the patient makes measurements of doses by volume, it is entirely logical to use parts by volume in dispensing liquids.

In writing the Signa of liquid preparations, frequent use is made of the Latin words and abbreviations for teaspoonful, dessertspoonful, etc. If the dose is expressed in the Metric system it must be converted to these common measures for the convenience of the patient, or else a measuring vessel, accurately graduated in the Metric system, should be supplied.

If the quantity is not expressed, cubic centimeters or milliliters are generally understood; thus, 4 t. i. d. would be interpreted four milliliters, or one teaspoonful, three times a day.

Approximate Metric equivalents are here listed:

1 mil. or c.c.	15 min.
2 mils.	one-half teaspoonful.
4 mils.	one drachm; one teaspoonful.
8 mils.	two drachms; one dessertspoonful.
16 mils.	four drachms; one tablespoonful.
30 mils. (29.57)	one ounce.
500 mils. (one-half Liter)	one pint. (16.9 oz.)
1 Liter	34 ounces. (33.81 oz.)
1 Gram	15 grains. (15.43 gr.)
1 Kilogram (1000 Gm.)	2 lbs. 3 oz.

A typical Metric prescription:

℞ Ammon. Chlor., 1.5
Syr. Scill., 8.
Mist. Glycyrr. Co. q. s. ad 90.
M. F. Mist.
Sig. 4 c.c. q.q. 3 hrs.

In complete Latin:

Recipe,
Ammonii Chloridi, gramma unum cum semisse,
Syrupi Scillæ, millilitra octo,
Misturæ Glycyrrhizæ Compositæ
quantum sufficit ad millilitra nonaginta.
Misce. Fiat mistura.
Signa. Cubica centimetra (millilitra) quatuor quaque tertiā horā.

In English:

You take of,
Ammonium Chloride, one gram and 500 milligrams,
Syrup of Squill, 8 milliliters,
Compound Mixture of Licorice enough to make 90 milliliters.
Mix. Make a mixture.
Write. One teaspoonful every three hours.

ABBREVIATIONS

Adhibendus	Adhib.	To be administered.
Bis in die	B. I. D.	Twice a day.
Capsula amylacea	Cap. amyl.	Cachet; konseal; wafer.

Diebus alternis	Dieb. alt.	On alternate days.
Divide in partes æquales	Div. in part. æq.	Divide into equal parts.
Non repetatur	Non. rep.	Not to be repeated.
Pro ratione ætatis	Pro rat. æt.	According to age.
Secundum artem	S. A.	According to art.
Statim	Stat.	Immediately.
Talis, Tales, Talia	Tal.	Such.

113. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe.

Sodii Bromidi,	grammata sex,
Tincturæ Belladonnæ,	millilitra duodecim,
Tincturæ Opii Camphoratæ,	millilitra quindecim,
Syrupi.	
Aquæ Destillatæ, ana quantum sufficit ad	millilitra nonaginta.

Misce.

Signa. Millilitra quatuor ter in die.

℞ Acid Hydrochlor. Dil., 15.
Ess. Pepsin (Fairchild's), 45.
Aq. Menth. Pip. ad 90.
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. Coch. med. a. c.

℞ Pepsin, 2.5
Rhubarb, 2.5
Magnesia, 4.
M. Div. in Cap. amyl. No. XII.
Sig. One b. i. d., p. c.

℞ Phosphorus, 0.065
Div. in pil. No. C., s. a.
Sig. Una ut dict.

℞ Podophyllin, gr. ¼
Rhei, gr. ii
Ipecac., gr. ⅛
M. Ft. pil. tales No. XXIV.
Sig. One h. s.

℞ Morphine, 0.065
Chloroform, 1.
Ammon. Chlor., 1.
Syr. Ipecac, 12.
Syr., q. s. ad 120.
M. Ft. Syr.
Sig. Adhib. pro rat. æt. Non rep.

℞ Kalii Iodidi, 4.
Syr. Ferri Iodidi, 16.
Aq. Dest., ad 90.
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. 4 c.c. b. i. d.

℞ Ext. Bellad. Fol., 10.
Ungt. Acidi Borici, 90.
Vaseline Alb., 100.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply statim.

CHAPTER XV

VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION

114. Verb forms do not appear in the titles of chemicals or pharmaceutical preparations and have but a limited use in the Subscriptions and Signas of prescriptions. The present tendency is to write the Signa in English, and to shorten the Subscription as much as possible; therefore but little time need be spent upon their study. In classical Latin the study of the verb is rather complex, including four conjugations and many irregular verbs, each having characteristic endings throughout its conjugation. In Pharmaceutical Latin only eight verb forms are needed. Of these the Imperative and Subjunctive forms are the ones most frequently used.

115. The Principal Parts. The principal parts of a verb consist of four forms: the *present indicative, first person, singular; present infinitive; perfect indicative, first person singular;* and the *perfect participle.* As the name indicates, they are the principal forms from which the other forms are derived in conjugating the verb, and as each conjugation has characteristic principal parts, an observation of these will indicate to which conjugation a verb belongs. Unless the forms are irregular, only the present indicative is given in full in the vocabulary, and this is followed by the characteristic endings for the other forms. Ex. **agito, are, avi, atus.**

116. First Conjugation Verb.

PRINCIPAL PARTS

Pres. Ind.	*Pres. Inf.*	*Perf. Ind.*	*Past Part.*
agit-o	**agit-are**	**agit-avi**	**agit-atus**

Imper.	*Gerundive.*
agit-a, You shake	**agit-andus,** To be shaken
Act. Subj. Pres. 3d Sing.	*Act. Subj. Pres. 3d Plural.*
agit-et, Let (him / her / it) shake	**agit-ent,** Let them shake
Pass. Subj. Pres. 3d Sing.	*Pass. Subj. Pres. 3d Plural.*
agit-etur, Let (him / her / it) be shaken	**agit-entur,** Let them be shaken
Pres. Part.	*Past Part.*
agit-ans, Shaking	**agit-atus,** Shaken

Verbs of this conjugation are indicated by the ending **are** of the present infinitive, the second form of the principal parts. The imperative may be formed by dropping the final **re** of the present infinitive; **agit-are, agit-a.** The subjunctive plural forms are made from the singular forms by inserting the letter **n** between the final **t** and its preceding vowel; **agit-et, agit-ent.** In this conjugation the preceding vowel is **e,** but it changes with the various conjugations as will be noted later. Passive forms in the indicative and subjunctive modes are made from the corresponding active forms by adding to them the suffix **ur; agit-et, agit-etur; agit-ent, agit-entur.**

117. Use of Verb Forms. A verb in the imperative mode has for its subject the pronoun "you," understood, and takes its object in the Accusative case. **Cola tincturam,** you strain the tincture. **Cola tincturas,** you strain the tinctures.

The subjunctive, in both active and passive voices, has its subject, if expressed, in the Nominative case and must agree

with it in number. **Mistura filtret,** let the mixture filter. **Misturæ filtrent,** let the mixtures filter. **Mistura agitetur,** let the mixture be shaken. **Medicamentarius tincturam colet,** let the druggist strain the tincture.

The gerundive has forms similar to adjectives of the first and second declensions and must agree with its noun in gender, number, and case. **Syrupus colandus,** the syrup to be strained. **Medicina dispensanda,** the medicine to be dispensed. **Emplastrum applicandum,** the plaster to be applied. **Emplastra applicanda,** the plasters to be applied.

118. Following are the verbs of the first conjugation which are most frequently used:

agito, are, avi, atus,	shake.	**lavo, are, avi, atus,**	wash.
applico, are, avi, atus,	apply.	**macero, are, avi, atus,**	macerate.
colo, are, avi, atus,	strain.	**percolo, are, avi, atus,**	percolate.
coloro, are, avi, atus,	color.	**pulverizo, are, avi, atus,**	pulverize.
contuso, are, avi, atus,	bruise.	**pulvero, are, avi, atus,**	powder.
dispenso, are, avi, atus,	dispense.	**renovo, are, avi, atus,**	renew.
filtro, are, avi, atus,	filter.	**signo, are, avi, atus,**	write.
formo, are, avi, atus,	form.	**trituro, are, avi, atus,**	triturate.
instillo, are, avi, atus,	instill, drop.		

Irregular.

do, dare, dedi, datus, give.

119. VOCABULARY

æger, gra, grum, adj.	sick.	**lachryma, æ,** f.	tear.
allium, i, n.	garlic.	**laurocerasus, i,** f.	cherry laurel.
bene, adv.	well.	**luteus, a, um,** adj.	yellow.
carpus, i, m.	wrist.	**macula, æ,** f.	spot.
chirurgus, i, m.	surgeon.	**nervus, i,** m.	nerve.
detannatus, a, um, adj.	detannated.	**opticus, a, um,** adj.	optic.
		siccatus, a, um, adj.	dried.
fascia, æ, f.	bandage, band.	**spongia, æ,** f.	sponge.
		tonicus, a, um, adj.	tonic.
hordeum, i, n.	barley.	**Xericus, a, um,** adj.	sherry.
in, prep. (with Acc. when motion is implied)	in.		

ABBREVIATIONS

Adde, Addatur	Add. (not Ad)	Add. Let be added.
Ad libitum	Ad lib.	At pleasure.
Agitato vase	Agit. vas.	Shake the bottle.
Capiat	Cap.	Let him take.
Cujus libet	Cuj. lib.	Of any you please.
Da, Detur, Dentur	D. Det.	Give. Let be given.
In aqua	In aq.	In water.
Nocte maneque	Noct. maneq.	Night and morning.
Pro usu externo	Pro us. ext.	For external use.
Subinde	Subind.	Frequently.

120. **Translate.** Fascia applicanda. Vinum Xericum detannatum. Signa. Signetur. Guttæ instillandæ. Colora tincturam. Medicina dispensetur. Pilulæ formentur. Uncia una detur. Unciæ duæ dentur. Da uncias duas. Mistura filtretur. Lava mortarium et pistillum. Tritura hydrargyrum et oleatum hydrargyri. Signa formulam. Signetur formula. Signa formulas. Formulæ signentur. Extractum pulverandum. Contusa herbas. Agita phialam. Linimentum applicetur. Mistura agitanda. Fluidextractum percolet. Medicamentum in aquā maceret. Herba in mortario cum pistillo contusetur. Tritura oxidum argenti caute. Guttæ instillandæ in oculis. Pilulæ dentur ante cibos. Lavetur macula cum aquā hydrogenii dioxidi.

121. **Write in Latin.** Let it be dispensed. Macerate. Let it be shaken. Give the medicine. Let the medicine be given. Apply the plaster. Shake the mixture. Let it be filtered. Strain the infusions. Let the almonds be bruised. Dispense the poison. Wash the mortar. Let the medicine be given. The water to be filtered. The suppositories to be formed. Instill a drop in the eye. Macerate the quassia in water. The tincture to be given immediately. The drugs to be powdered. Triturate in a mortar. Cherry laurel water. Let the surgeon apply the tincture of iodine.

122. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Iodoformi, grana duodecim,
Acidi Tannici, grana viginiti et quatuor,
Misce, et fiant suppositoria pro recto secundum artem, numero duodecim.
Mitte sex.
Signa. Unum ut dictum nocte maneque.

℞ Tr. Bellad., ℥iv
Tr. Aconite, aa ℥iv
Lin. Chloroform add., ℥ii
M. Ft. Lin.
Sig. Pro usu ext.

℞ Iron, 1 | 250
Iodine, 4 | 150
Dil. Hypophosphor. Ac., 2
Sugar, 60
Water, q. s. ad 100
M. S. A.
Sig. Syrup of Iron Iodide.

℞ Ol. Ricin, 25.
Gum Arabic, 6.
Syrup, 10.
Ol. Gaulth., 0.5
Aq. Dest. q. s. ad 60.
M. Ft. Emuls. S. A.
Sig. Coch. med. ad lib. Agit. vase.

℞ Arsenic Trioxide, 0.5
Dil. Hydrochloric Acid, 2.5
Aq. Dest., q. s. 60.
M. Sig. Liq. Acidi Arsenosi.

℞ Ammoniated Mercury, 10.
Petrolat. Alb. 90.
Ol. Rosæ, q. s.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply subind.

℞ Strych., gr. i
Acid Phosphoric Dil., ℥iss
Ess. Pepsin (Wyeth's) ad, ℥iv
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. Cap. ℥i in aq. t. i. d.

℞ Vinegar of Squill, 45.
Sugar, 80.
Aq. Dest., q. s. ad 100.
M. Sig. Dentur 2 mils. t. i. d.

CHAPTER XVI

VERBS OF THE SECOND, THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS

123. THE conjugation to which a verb belongs may be recognized by the endings of the present indicative, first person singular, and of the present infinitive. These endings are given below:

Conjugation	*Verb*	*Pres. Ind.*	*Pres. Inf.*
First	agito	o	are
Second	misceo	eo	ēre
Third	mitto	o	ĕre
"Io" verbs of Third	capio	io	ĕre
Fourth	audio	io	īre

The important forms for each of the above conjugations are as follows:

	Imperative	ACT. SUBJ. PRES.	
		Third Sing.	*Third Plural*
1st	agita You shake	agitet Let (him / her / it) shake	agitent Let them shake
2d	misce You mix	misceat Let (him / her / it) mix	misceant Let them mix
3d	mitte You send	mittat Let (him / her / it) send	mittant Let them send
Io of 3d	cape You take	capiat Let (him / her / it) take	capiant Let them take
4th	audi You hear	audiat Let (him / her / it) hear	audiant Let them hear

	Pass. Subj. Pres.		*Gerundive*
	Third Sing.	*Third Plural*	
1st	**agitetur** Let (him / her / it) be shaken	**agitentur** Let them be shaken	**agitandus** To be shaken
2d	**misceatur** Let it be mixed	**misceantur** Let them be mixed	**miscendus** To be mixed
3d	**mittatur** Let (him / her / it) be sent	**mittantur** Let them be sent	**mittendus** To be sent
1o of 3d	**capiatur** Let (him / her / it) be taken	**capiantur** Let them be taken	**capiendus** To be taken
4th	**audiatur** Let (him / her / it) be heard	**audiantur** Let them be heard	**audiendus** To be heard

The Verb Fio. Though active in form, the verb **fio** is passive in meaning, being used as the passive form of **facio.** The subjunctive forms are: **fiat,** let it be made, and **fiant,** let them be made. When these forms are used, the thing made is put in the Nominative case. **Fiat tinctura. Fiant pilulæ.** When **fac,** the imperative form of **facio** is used, the thing made is put in the Accusative case: **Fac misturam.**

124. VOCABULARY

chartula, æ, f.	small paper (powder).	**latus, a, um,** adj.	broad.
		longus, a, um, adj.	long.
collunarium, i, n.	nasal douche.	**pimenta, æ,** f.	allspice.
collutorium, i, n.	mouth wash.	**sevum, i,** n.	suet.
convallaria, æ, f.	lily of the valley.	**statim,** adv.	immediately.
		stramonium, i, n.	stramonium.
dein, adv.	then.	**totus, a, um,** adj.	the whole.
lappa, æ, f.	burdock.	**formula, æ,** f.	formula.

admoveo, ēre, movi, motus, 2d	apply.
habeo, ēre, ui, itus, 2d	have, keep.
misceo, ēre, ui, mixtus, 2d	mix.
addo, ĕre, didi, ditus, 3d	add.

bibo, ĕre, bibi, bibitus, 3d	drink.
conspergo, ĕre, si, sus, 3d	sprinkle.
divido, ĕre, visi, visus, 3d	divide.
extendo, ĕre, di, sus, 3d	extend.
involvo, ĕre, vi, volutus, 3d	coat, surround.
mitto, ĕre, misi, missus, 3d	send.
pono, ĕre, posui, positus, 3d	place, put.
præscribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptus, 3d	prescribe.
scribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptus, 3d	write.
solvo, ĕre, lvi, lutus, 3d	dissolve.
sumo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptus, 3d	take.
capio, ĕre, cepi, captus, "io" of 3d	take.
facio, ĕre, feci, factus, "io" of 3d	make.
sufficio, ĕre, feci, fectus, "io" of 3d	to be sufficient.
audio, audiri, audivi, auditus, 4th	hear.

ABBREVIATIONS

Absente febre	Abs. feb.	Fever being absent.
Adstante febre	Ads. feb.	Fever being present.
Aqua bulliens	Aq. bull.	Boiling water.
Bulliat	Bull.	Let it boil.
Horā decubitā	Hor. decub.	At bed hour.
Pro re nata	P. r. n.	As occasion arises.
Saturatus	Sat.	Saturated.
Solutio	Sol.	Solution.
Sumat talem	Sum. tal.	Take one such.
Sumendus	Sumend.	To be taken.

125. **Translate.** Admoveatur. Misce. Misceantur. Miscenda. Non misceant. Solve. Capiat. Fiant. Unguentum admoveatur. Adde unciam. Mitte pilulas decem. Adde drachmam tincturæ capsici. Addantur tinctura, essentia, et aqua. Divide in pilulas. Puer drachmam medicinæ capiat. Extende emplastrum. Bibe misturam amaram. Consperge amylo. Involve balsamo tolutano. Capiat guttas quinque ante cibum. Mittatur statim uncia unguenti. Addatur drachma acidi salicylici. Fiant chartæ medicatæ. Sume bis in die. Fiat emulsum. Fiant tabellæ. Consperge gly-

cyrrhizā. Agitandus bene. Massa dividenda in pilulas. Præscriptum non mittendum. Sodii bromidum solvendum. Infusa facienda. Capiatur ad libitum. Admove omni horā durante dolore. Pilulæ mittendæ in scatulā.

126. Write in Latin. To be prescribed. Mix intimately. Divide into tablets. To be added. Let him take. Let them take. To be mixed. Let it be coated with gelatine. Coat the pills with sugar. Send twenty-five pills. Let a pint be made. Write. To be taken frequently. Add four ounces of essence of wintergreen. Take at pleasure. Let fifty tablets be made. Mix an ounce of zinc oxide and an ounce of starch. Let it be dissolved in pure water. Let it be taken immediately after meals.

127. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,
Olei Terebinthinæ Rectificati, unciam semissem,
Acaciæ,
Syrupi Aurantii,
Aquæ Destillatæ, ana quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor.
Misce. Fiat emulsum secundum artem.
Signa. Cochleare parvum ter in die.

℞ Syr. Scillæ, ℥ ss
Paregoric, ℥vi
Syr. Tolu, ℥i
Aq. ad ℥iii
M. Ft. Mist.
Mitte uncias sex.
Sig. ℥i p. r. n.

℞ Petrolati, 25.
Ol. Amyg. Express., 125.
Gum Arabic, 10.
Tragacanth, 10.
Water, q. s. ad 500.
M. Ft. Emul. S. A.
Sig. ℥ss sumend. p. c. Agita bene.

℞ Caffeine, gr. ii
Phenacetine, gr. viii
M. Div. in chart. no. ii.
Sig. Cap. unam p. r. n.

℞ Ferri Reduct., 0.065
Ft. pil. no. i,
Mitte C.
Sig. Sum. talem t. i. d.

℞ Hydrarg. Biniodid, gr. xii
Pot. Iod., ℈i
Syr. Sarsap. Co. q. s. ℥iv
M. Sig.
℥i t. i. d. a. c. et h. s.

℞ Iodoform,
Opium, aa gr. xii
M. Ft. Suppos. pro rect. no vi.
Sig. One at night as directed.

℞ Tr. Benzoin Co. ℥i
Ol. Eucalyptus, m. xxiv
M.
Sig. ℥i to a pint of boiling water.

CHAPTER XVII

THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS

128. For convenience in study, some of the nouns of the third declension have been grouped according to their gender and the manner in which their Genitive singular is formed. Those nouns not so grouped are treated separately after the groups have been studied. Careful attention should be given to the gender of all nouns of this declension in order that adjectives may be correctly used with them. The Genitive singular should be noted particularly. This is the form most often used in prescription work and contains the basic part to which the characteristic endings are affixed in forming the various cases. The case endings for masculine and feminine nouns are identical, but the neuter endings differ. The plural forms are seldom used.

129. Group 1. In this group are included the names of the acid radicals of the oxy-acids ending in **as** and **is.** They are *masculine* in gender, and form the base to which the case endings are attached by changing the final **s** of the Nominative singular to **t.** Among them may be noted:

Acetas, acetate; **arsenas,** arsenate; **benzoas,** benzoate; **bicarbonas,** bicarbonate; **bitartras,** bitartrate; **boras,** borate; **carbonas,** carbonate; **chloras,** chlorate; **chromas,** chromate; **citras,** citrate; **dichromas,** dichromate; **nitras,** nitrate; **oleas,** oleate; **oxalas,** oxalate; **permanganas,** permanganate; **phosphas,** phosphate; **salicylas,** salicylate; **stearas,** stearate; **sulphas,** sulphate; **tannas,** tannate; **tartras,** tartrate; **thiosulphas,** thiosulphate.

Also, **bisulphis,** bisulphite; **hypophosphis,** hypophosphite; **nitris,** nitrite; **phosphis,** phosphite, and **sulphis,** sulphite.

They are declined as follows:

		SINGULAR
N.	**acetas,**	acetate
G.	**acetat-is,**	of an acetate
Ac.	**acetat-em,**	an acetate
Ab.	**acetat-e,**	with, by, or from an acetate
		PLURAL
N.	**acetat-es,**	acetates
G.	**acetat-um,**	of acetates
Ac.	**acetat-es,**	acetates
Ab.	**acetat-ibus,**	with, by, or from acetates.

M. AND F. NOUNS

CASE ENDINGS

Sing.		*Plu.*
as,	(or various)	**es**
is		**um (ium)**
em		**es**
e (i)		**ibus**

130. Latinizing Names of Radicals of Oxy-Acids. In Latinizing the names of the acid radicals found in salts of oxy-acids, the English "ate" is changed to **as**, the "ite" to **is**, and any prefix that may appear in the English title is retained. Potassium nitrate, **potassii nitras**; potassium nitrite, **potassii nitris**; bismuth subnitrate, **bismuthi subnitras**; potassium perchlorate, **potassii perchloras.**

131. Adjectives. First and second declension adjectives may be used with third declension nouns. When so used they must comply with the usual requirements of agreement in gender, number, and case, but the endings of the noun and the adjective will differ as the adjectives retain the case end-

ings of the declension to which they belong. Ex. **Phosphas præcipitatus,** precipitated phosphate. **Arsenas exsiccatus,** exsiccated arsenate.

132. VOCABULARY

aldehydum, i, n. aldehyde.
axungia, æ, f. lard.
carica, æ, f. fig.
carum, i, n. caraway.
chemia, æ, f. chemistry.
creosotum, i, n. creosote.
crystallinus, a, um, adj. crystalline.
denique, adv. at last.
dispensatorium, i, n. dispensatory.
elastica, æ, f. rubber.
farina, æ, f. flour, meal.
fusus, a um, adj. fused.
Gallicus, a um, adj. French, Gallic.
gentiana, æ, f. gentian.
lamina, æ, f. scales, thin pieces.
Latine, adv. in Latin.
linum, i, n. flaxseed, linseed.
liquefactus, a, um, adj. liquefied.
madidus, a, um, adj. wet.
morbus, i, m. disease.
musculus, i, m. muscle.
pediluvium, i, n. footbath.
potassa, æ, f. potassa; potassium hydroxide.
quillaja, æ, f. quillaia; soap bark.
senega, æ, f. senega.
soda, æ, f. soda; sodium hydroxide.

ABBREVIATIONS

Collyrium	Collyr.	An eye lotion.
Continuantur remedia	Cont. rem.	Continue the medicine.
Intime	Int.	Intimately.
Omni quartā horā	Omn. 4 hr.	Every fourth hour.
Pro vaginā	Pro vagin.	Vaginal.
Pro urethrā	Pro ureth.	Urethral.
Sine aquā	Sine aq.	Without water.
Si opus sit	Si op. sit.	If there is need.
Stet, Stent	Stet.	Let stand.
Tere	Ter.	Rub.

133. **Translate.** Potassii nitras. Potassii nitris. Sodii benzoas. Bismuthi subnitratis. Barii sulphatis. Lithii carbonas. Ferri et quininæ citratis. Morphinæ acetas. Cadmii sulphas. Cerii oxalas. Plumbi chromatis. Cupri acetatis.

Natrii bisulphitis. Sodii arsenas exsiccatus. Argenti nitratis fusi. Syrupus ferri, quininæ, et strychninæ phosphatum. Mangani hypophosphitis. Strychninæ nitratis. Calcii phosphatis. Oleum lini. Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis. Trochisci sodii bicarbonatis. Ammonii benzoatis. Potassii dichromas. Acidum carbolicum liquefactum. Calcii carbonas præparatus. Bismuthi et ammonii citras. Sodii phosphatis exsiccati. Elixir ferri et quininæ phosphatum. Strychninæ sulphas. Unguentum zinci stearatis. Sodii oleas. Sodii carbonas crystallinus. Laminæ pepsini. Habe fasciam madidam. Scribe Latine præscriptum. Acetonum est aldehydum. Morbum musculorum habet.

134. **Write Nominative and Genitive Singular.** Sodium borate. Potassium chlorate. Saccharated carbonate of iron. Precipitated zinc carbonate. Potassium bitartrate. Monohydrated sodium carbonate. Iron and ammonium citrate. Sodium hyposulphite. Compound syrup of the hypophosphites. Sodium thiosulphate. Pilocarpine nitrate. Silver nitrate. Mitigated silver nitrate. Codeine phosphate. Sodium nitrite. Glycerite of the phosphates of iron, quinine and strychnine. Granulated sulphate of iron. Sodium citrate. Potassium chromate. Troches of potassium chlorate. Creosote water. Tincture of soap bark. Codeine phosphate. Precipitated calcium phosphate.

135. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Morphinæ Sulphatis,	milligrammata sexaginta,
Ammonii Muriatis,	grammata duo,
Syrupi Ipecacuanhæ,	millilitra quatuor,
Syrupi Pruni Virginianæ, quantum sufficit ad	millilitra triginta.

Misce. Mitte millilitra centum et viginti.

Signa. Millilitra quatuor omni quartā horā.

℞ Quin. Sulph., gr. xx
Strych. Sulph., gr. ¼
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil., ℥iss
Tr. Gent. Comp., ℥i
Syrup, q. s. ad ℥iii
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. Coch. parv. p. c.

℞ Arsenic Triox., gr. i
Strych. Sulph., gr. iss
Quin. Sulph., gr. xl
Mass. Ferri Carb., ℥iii
M. Ft. Mass.
Div. in pil. no. lx.
Sig. One b. i. d.

℞ Ferri Sulph., 6.
Dil. Sulphuric Ac., 10.
Magnes. Sulph. 20.
Tr. Gent. Co. 40.
Aq. q. s. ad 120.
M.
Sig. ℥i in aq. a. c.

℞ Zinci Sulph., gr. ii
Ac. Boric, gr. xv
Aq. Dest. q. s. ad ℥i
M. Ft. Collyr. Filtra.
Sig. Guttæ pro oculis.

℞ Sod. Salicyl., ℥ii
Kal. Cit., ℥iii
Syr., ℥i
Aq. Pur. ad ℥ii
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥ss in aq. omni 2 hr.

℞ Ungt. Gallæ,
Ungt. Stramonii aa ℥iss
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply locally.

℞ Ungt. Hydrarg. Ox. Flav.
1%, 15.000
Sig. Use in eye A. M. and P. M.

CHAPTER XVIII

THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*)

136. **Group 2.** This group includes *feminine* nouns ending in **is**. The Genitive is identical with the Nominative; as N. **digitalis**, G. **digitalis**, Ac. **digitalem**, etc. Among them are:

Cannabis, cannabis; **digitalis**, digitalis (foxglove); **dosis**, dose; **febris**, fever; **finis**, end; **hydrastis**, hydrastis; (golden seal); **panis**, bread; **sinapis**, mustard; **sitis**, thirst, and **tussis**, cough.

A few nouns in **is** increase in the Genitive, which then ends in **idis**, as N. **anthemis**, G. **anthemidis**, Ac. **anthemidem**, etc.

In this class are:

Anthemis, Roman chamomile; **cantharis**, cantharides (Spanish fly); **colocynthis**, colocynth (bitter apple); **hamamelis**, witch hazel; **iris**, iris; and **macis**, mace.

137. **Group 3.** This group includes *feminine* nouns ending in **x**. In forming the Genitive the **x** is changed to **c** and the regular ending **is** is added, thus, N. **calx**, G. **calcis**, Ac. **calcem**, etc. In this class are:

Borax, borax; **calx**, lime; **filix**, fern; **lux**, light; **nux**, nut; **pix**, pitch; **radix**, root; **salix**, willow; and **styrax**, styrax or storax.

If **e** precedes the **x** in the Nominative singular the **e** changes to **i** in forming the Genitive; as,

Cortex, corticis, bark or rind; **rumex, rumicis**, yellow dock.

138. VOCABULARY

abstractum, i, n.	abstract.
arena, æ, f.	sand.
bacillus, i, m.	bacillus(lit. a rod).
calendula, æ, f.	marigold.
carbasus, i, m.	gauze.
castanea, æ, f.	chestnut.
cetraria, æ, f.	Iceland moss.
dorsum, i, n.	back.
fractus, a, um, adj.	broken.
guttatim, adv.	drop by drop.
hebdomada, æ, f.	week.
hedeoma, æ, f.	pennyroyal.
hydrosus, a, um, adj.	hydrous.
Indicus, a, um, adj.	Indian.
linteum, i, n.	lint.
mica, æ, f.	crumb.
monobromatus, a, um, adj.	monobromated.
nux vomica, nucis vomicæ, f.	nux vomica.
pix liquida, picis liquidæ, f.	tar.
santalum, i, n.	santal; sandalwood.

ABBREVIATIONS

Durante dolore	Dur. dol.	While pain lasts.
More dicto	Mor. dict.	In the manner directed.
More solito	Mor. sol.	In the manner accustomed.
Ne tradas sine nummo	Ne tr. sine num.	Cash on delivery
Nocte	Noct.	At night.
Optimus	Opt.	The best.
Post edente	Post edent.	After eating.
Semihora	Semihor.	Half an hour.
Singularum	Sing.	Of each.
Ultimus	Ult.	The last.

139. **Translate.** Syrupus castaneæ. Pro dose. Emplastrum sinapis. Tinctura cantharidis. Belladonnæ radix. Aurantii corticis. Pro tussi. Mica panis. Tincturæ nucis vomicæ. Picis liquidæ. Fluidextracti rumicis. Carbasus carbolatus. Mitte capsulas olei santali. Misce drachmam boracis et unciam aquæ destillatæ. Mitte uncias duas fluidextracti hydrastis. Solve in aquā unciam sodii boratis. Calcis chlorinatæ. Tincturæ calendulæ. Extracti colocynthidis compositi. Mitte doses sex. Fluidextractum cannabis

indicæ. Linimentum calcis. Fiant octarii duo syrupi pro tussi. Calx sulphurata. Aurantii amari cortex. Adde guttatim drachmam tincturæ benzoini compositæ. Recipe aquam et cetrariam et fiat decoctum. Habet dorsum fractum. Misce uncias duas aquæ hamamelidis et unciam unam tincturæ arnicæ. Agita bene.

140. Write in Latin. Witch hazel bark. Oil of orange peel. Extract of colocynth. Of belladonna root. Of the extract of nux vomica. Of Spanish fly. Of cinnamon water. Tar ointment. Of the fluidextract of cannabis indica. Of the tincture of marigold. Send twenty doses. Orange peel. Make an ounce of the glycerite of hydrastis. Send a mixture for fever. Mix a drachm of zinc oxide and an ounce of carbolated vaseline. Of yellow cinchona bark. Let him write the prescription in Latin. Oil of mustard. Tincture of the peel of bitter orange. Mustard paper. Medicated gauze.

141. Correct Errors, if Any. Aqua hamamelis. Nucis vomica. Infusum digitalis. Pro dosis. Oleum sinapidis. Extractum colocynthis compositus. Calx sulphurati. Pix liquida. Mistura pro febre. Syrupus aurantii corticis. Linimentum calx. Fluidextractum hamamelis foliorum. Mitte congium unum aquæ hamamelidis. Fluidextractum cannabis indica. Syrupus pruni virginiæ et pix liquida. Cortex hamamelidis. Mitte dosis decem. Drachmæ duæ sunt dosis. Sume drachma nocte. Mitte præscriptum primâ luce. Styrax est balsamum. Linteum antisepticus. Capiat medicina subinde.

142. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Infusi Digitalis,	uncias duas,
Nitroglycerini,	grani partem tertiam,
Essentiæ Pepsini,	quantum sufficit ad uncias quatuor.

Misce. Signa. Cochleare parvum omni quartâ horâ.

℞ Acetan, gr. XL.
Caffeine, gr. x
Camphor Monobrom., gr. x
M. Div. in Pil. vel Cap., no. xxx
Sig. Unam qq. semihor dur. dol.

℞ Balsam Copaiba, ℥ ss
Acacia Opt., ℥i
Tr. Lavender Comp., ℥i
Water, q. s. ad ℥ iii
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥ii t. i. d. post edente.
N. Tr. S. Num.

℞ Cera Flav., ℥ ss
Cera Alb., ℥v
Exp. Oil Almond, ℥ii
Sod. Borate, gr. xv
Rose Water, add. ℥ vii
M. Ft. Ungt. S. A.
Sig. Admove bene nocte.

℞ Ac. Salicylic, 1
Fl. Ext. Cannabis Ind., 0.5
Collodion, q. s. ad 30.
M. Ft. Collodion.
Sig. Applicandum more dicto.

℞ Strych. Sulph., gr. ss
Ferri Reduct., ℥i
Arsenic Triox., gr. i
Quinine Sulph., ℥iii
M. Ft. Pil. no. LX.
Sig. One t. i. d.

℞ Ungt. Hydrarg. Nitrat.
Ungt. Plumbi Acetat.,
Ungt. Zinci Oxidi, aa ℥iss
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Admove more solito.

℞ Tab. Sod. Salicyl., gr. iii, No. xx
Sig. One every three hours.

CHAPTER XIX

THIRD DECLENSION (*Continued*)

143. Third Declension. Group 4. This group includes nouns of Greek origin which end in **ma.** These words are exceptions to the general rule that all nouns ending in **a** belong to the first declension. They are *neuter* in gender and take the neuter case endings which are exemplified in the declension of **gramma.**

SINGULAR

N.	**gram-ma,**	a gram
G.	**gram-matis,**	of a gram
Ac.	**gram-ma,**	a gram
Ab.	**gram-mate,**	with, by, or from a gram.

	PLURAL		CASE ENDING	
			Sing.	*Plural.*
N.	**gram-mata,**	grams	**ma**	**mata**
G.	**gram-matum,**	of grams	**matis**	**matum**
Ac.	**gram-mata,**	grams	**ma**	**mata**
Ab.	**gram-matibus (is),**	with, by, or from grams.	**mate**	**ibus (is)**

Among the nouns of this group are:

Cataplasma, poultice; **decigramma,** decigram; **enema,** enema, injection; **gargarisma,** gargle; **gramma,** gram; **kilogramma,** kilogram; **magma,** magma; **milligramma,** milligram; **physostigma,** physostigma, Calabar bean; **rhizoma,** rhizome, and **theobroma,** cocoa.

144. Third Declension. Group 5. This group includes *neuter* nouns in **ol.** These nouns are sometimes considered as being indeclinable, and many of them have optional

forms ending in **um**, making them neuter nouns of the second declension. In this group are included:

Alcohol; aristol; creosol; cresol; eucalyptol; guaiacol; ichthyol; menthol; naphthol; phenol; pyrogallol; resorcinol; salol, and thymol.

145. VOCABULARY

absolutus, a, um, adj. absolute.
adeps, adipis, m., 3d lard, fat.
æther, eris, m., 3d ether.
caput, itis, n., 3d head.
lana, æ, f. wool.
liquor, oris, m., 3d liquor, solution.
lotus, a, um, adj. washed.
nox, noctis, f., 3d night.
papaver, eris, n., 3d poppy.
pastillus, i, m. pastille.
percolatum, i, n. percolate.
percolum, i, n. percolator.
Peruvianus, a, um, adj. Peruvian.
piper, eris, n., 3d pepper.
solutio, onis, f., 3d a solution.
sterilisatus, a, um, adj. sterilized.
sublimatus, a, um, adj. sublimed.
sulphur, uris, n., 3d sulphur.
vas, vasis, n., 3d vessel.
vitreus, a um, adj. of glass.
zingiber, eris, n., 3d ginger.

In the above vocabulary and in those of succeeding lessons will be found words of the third declension which do not belong to any of the groups which have been studied. These words have too great a variety of endings and genders to make it advisable to classify them into groups. This being the case, special attention must be given to their gender and the formation of the Genitive singular.

ABBREVIATIONS

Cochleare amplum	Coch. amp.	Tablespoonful.
De die in diem	De. d. in di.	From day to day.
Fiat lege artis	F. l. a.	Make according to art.
Guttatim	Guttat.	Drop by drop.
Omni horā	Omn. hor.	Every hour.

Quantum libet	Q. lib.	As much as you wish.
Quantum volueris	Q. vol.	As much as you wish.
Quantum vis	Q. vis	As much as you wish.
Quantum placet	Q. plac.	As much as you please.
Sume, Sumendus	Sum.	Take. To be taken.

146. **Ablative of Time.** **Time at** or **in which** an action takes place is denoted by the Ablative without a preposition; as, **Sume medicinam** NOCTE, take the medicine at night.

147. **Translate.** Unguentum sulphuris. Liquor ferri tersulphatis. Oleoresina piperis. Adeps lanæ. Alcoholis absoluti. Liquor sodii phosphatis compositus. Liquoris plumbi subacetatis. Sulphuratis sublimati. Unguentum ichthyolis. Pastilli lactucarii. Liquoris sodæ chlorinatæ. In vase vitreo. Piper rubrum. Alcohol dilutum. Aether purificatus. Succus papaveris. Liquor iodi carbolatus. Tinctura zingiberis. Tincturæ physostigmatis. Cataplasmatis kaolini. Olei theobromatis. Liquor cresolis compositus. Liquor morphinæ. Liquor Sodii Arsenatis, Pearson. N. F. Mitte pastæ zinci oxidi unciam unam. Phenol est acidum carbolicum. Mitte gramma unum. Mitte grammata duo mentholis, et grammata sexaginta phenolis. Recipe milligrammata tria strychninæ sulphatis et milligrammata ducenta quininæ sulphatis. Mitte doses magnas duas essentiæ zingiberis. Mitte in phialā vitreā. Fiat solutio sterilisata morphinæ sulphatis.

148. **Write in Latin.** Solution of ammonium acetate. Washed sulphur. Black pepper. Solution of lead subacetate. Pure alcohol. Of precipitated sulphur. Antiseptic lint. Solution of iron subsulphate. Of purified phenol. Of the solution of chlorinated soda. A rhizome is a root. The ginger is in the percolator. Mix a drachm of menthol and a drachm of phenol. Salol is an antiseptic. Opium is the dried juice of the poppy. A percolator is a glass vessel. Send twenty-five grams of the oleoresin of ginger. Hydrous wool fat. Apply at night.

149. PRESCRIPTIONS

Recipe,

Tincturæ Digitalis,	drachmas quinque
Tincturæ Ferri Chloridi,	drachmas quinque
Acidi Phosphorici Diluti,	drachmas quinque
Glycerini, quantum sufficit ad	uncias quatuor

Misce et fiat mistura.

Signa. Sume drachmam unam cum aquā post cibos.

℞ Pilocarpine Nitrate, 0.2
Morph. Sulp., 0.05
Cocaine Hydrochlor., 0.3
Aq. Dest., 20.
M. Ft. Sol. Filtra.
Sig. Pro oculo. Ut dicto.

℞ Ungt. Zinc. Ox., ℥i
Ungt. Sulphur, ℥i
Resorcin, ℥iss
Phenol, gr. xv
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Applicandum noct. maneq.

℞ Bal. Peru, gr. x
Eucalyptol, gr. x
Menthol, gr. v
Ol. Cinnamon, gtt. iv
Adeps Lanæ Hyd.
Zinc. Oleo-stearate, aa q.s. ad ℥i
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply in nose with small brush.

℞ Kal. Iod. Sat. Sol., ℥i
Sig. Gtt. x mor dict.

℞ Resorcin, ℥ii
Tr. Cantharid., ℥ss
Witch Hazel, ℥vi
Alcohol Dil., ad Oct. i
M. Ft. Sol. Filtra.
Sig. Applica nocte.
Pro usu ext.

℞ Sol. Bichloride Hg 1:500, Oct. ii
Sig. Apply every hour as directed. Poison.

℞ Menthol, gr. ss
Camphor, gr. ss
Iodine, gr. ¼
Liq. Vaseline, ℥i
M.
Sig. Gtt. iii in nose t. i. d.

CHAPTER XX

THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES

150. Adjectives of Two Terminations. Adjectives of the third declension may be divided into two classes: I. Those which have in the Nominative singular two different forms—the masculine and feminine forms being identical, the neuter form having a different ending. II. Those which have but one form in the Nominative singular,—the same for all genders.

In adjectives of the first class the masculine and feminine forms end in **is** and the neuter form in **e**. They do not increase in forming the Genitive, and are declined like nouns of the third declension.

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	Mas. and Fem.	*Neuter*	*Masc. and Fem.*	*Neuter*
N.	**æqualis**	**æquale**	**æquales**	**æqualia**
G.	**æqualis**	**æqualis**	**æqualium**	**æqualium**
Ac.	**æqualem**	**æquale**	**æquales**	**æqualia**
Ab.	**æquale** (i)	**æquale** (i)	**æqualibus** (is)	**æqualibus** (is)

In using these adjectives with nouns of other declensions, rules of agreement in gender, number, and case must be observed. When used in this way the case endings of a noun and its accompanying adjective will not be alike, as **mentha viridis, collodium flexile.**

151. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS

æqualis, e,	equal.
animalis, e,	animal.
Canadensis, e,	Canadian.
communis, e,	common.
dulcis, e,	sweet.
flexilis, e,	flexible.
fortis, e,	strong.
levis, e,	light.
mitis, e,	mild.
mollis, e,	soft.
omnis, e,	all, every.
Portensis, e,	Port.
solubilis, e,	soluble.
subtilis, e,	very fine.
suprarenalis, e,	suprarenal.
talis, e,	such.
tenuis, e,	fine, dilute.
viridis, e,	green.
volatilis, e,	volatile.
vulgaris, e,	common.

VOCABULARY

æthyl, ylis, n., 3d	ethyl.
amyl, ylis, n., 3d	amyl.
auris, is, f.	ear.
calomelas, calomelanos, n., 3d	calomel.
carbo, onis, m., 3d	charcoal.
color, oris, m., 3d	color.
confectio, onis, f., 3d	confection.
glyceryl, ylis, n., 3d	glyceryl.
hydras, atis, m., 3d	hydrate.
lagena, æ, f.	bottle.
limon, onis, f., 3d	lemon.
lotio, onis, f., 3d	lotion.
methyl, ylis, n., 3d.	methyl.
pars, partis, f., 3d	part.
pepo, onis, m., 3d	pumpkin seed.
persio, onis, f. 3d	cudbear.
phenyl, ylis, n., 3d	phenyl.
præparatio, onis, f., 3d	preparation.
pulvis, pulveris, m., 3d	powder.
sal, salis, n., 3d	salt.
sapo, onis, f., 3d	soap.
saturatus, a, um, adj.	saturated.
trituratio, onis, f., 3d	trituration.

ABBREVIATIONS

Aqua pura	Aq. pur.	Pure water.
Dentur tales doses	D. t. d.	Give of such doses.
Ex aquā	Ex aq.	Out of water. In water.
In scatulā	In scat.	In a box.
Mane primo	Man. prim.	First thing in the morning.
Omni mane vel nocte	Omn. man. vel noct.	Every morning or night.
Phiala prius agitata	P. p. a.	The bottle first being shaken.

Pro dose	Pro dos.	For a dose.
Quotidie	Quotid.	Daily.
Reductus in pulverem	Red. in pulv.	Reduce to a powder.

152. Translate. Pulvis aromaticus. Carbo animalis. Pulvis subtilis. Omni horā. Saponis mollis. Doses tales. Opii pulvis. Aquæ menthæ viridis. Oleum sinapis volatile. Hydrargyri chloridi mitis. Extractum solubile. Terebinthina Canadensis. Partes æquales. Amylis nitris. Aurantii cortex dulcis. Pulveres subtiles. Glandulæ suprarenales siccæ. Collodium flexile. Solutio composita. Ferri et quininæ citras solubilis. Magnesii oxidum leve. Methylis salicylas. Confectio sennæ. Tinctura saponis viridis composita. Pulveris acentanilidi compositi. Pulveres viginti. Cum grano salis. Aqua fortis est acidum nitricum. Mitte uncias quatuor tincturæ saponis viridis. Coloretur cum tincturā persionis. Oleum rosæ est oleum volatile; oleum theobromatis non est volatile. Divide in partes æquales duodecim.

153. Write in Latin. Animal extracts. Sweet tincture. Strong solution. Light powder. All parts. Mild chloride. Soft pills. Soluble iron and ammonium citrate. Of soluble iron and ammonium citrate. Green solution. Glyceryl hydrate. Port wine. Soft capsules. Volatile oil. Antiseptic lotion. Of tincture of lemon. Purified animal charcoal. Emulsion of pumpkin seed. Lemon juice. Send a drachm of calomel. You take an ounce of the saturated solution of boric acid and a half an ounce of camphor water. Send four ounces of the liniment of soft soap. Add a drachm of the tincture of cudbear. Salol is phenyl salicylate.

154. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Opii pulveris, gr. ¼
Sacch. Alb., gr. iv
M. Ft. Pulv.
D. t. d. no. xxiv. Disp. in scatulā.
Sig. Cap. unam si op. sit.

℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit., gr. ¼
Ext. Rhei,
Ext. Colocynth Comp., aa gr. ss
Ext. Hyoscyami, gr. ⅛
M. Ft. Pil. Tales No. L.
Sig. Two pills pro dose.

℞ Acidi Borici, part. v
Adipis Lanæ Hydrosi, part. xv
Adipis Benzoinati, part. LXXX
M. Ft. Ungt.
Mitte unciam unam.
Sig.

℞ Ext. Opii, gr. vi
Ac. Tannic, gr. xxiv
Ol. Theobrom., q. s.
M. Div. in Suppos. No. xii.
Consperge lycopodio.
Sig. Unum nocte ut dicto.

℞ Pulv. Senna,
Pot. Bitart.,
Sulphur Lot., aa ℥i
Zing. pulv., ℥i
M. Red. in pulv.
Det. in scatulā.
Sig. ℥iss mane primo ante cibum.

℞ Liq. Magnesii Citrat., lagenam unam
Sig. Capiat omnem ante cibum.

℞ Pulv. Carbo. Lig., ℥ss
Tr. Nux Vom. ℥i
Ess. Pepsin, ℥iii
Syr. Acacia, ℥ii
Aq. Pur. q. s. ad ℥vi
M. Sig. ℥i ex. aq. P. C.

℞ Ol. Ricin., f.℥iv
Acacia pulv.
Aquæ aa q. s. ut fiat emuls. f.℥xii
Adde
Tr. Op. Camp.,
Syr. Pruni Virg., aa f.℥ii
M. Sig. f.℥ ss. b. i. d. p. p. a.

CHAPTER XXI

THIRD DECLENSION ADJECTIVES (*Continued*)

155. Adjectives of One Termination. The third declension adjectives which have the same form in the Nominative singular for all of the three genders, generally end in **ns** and form the Genitive by changing the **ns** to **nt** and adding **is**: **absorbens, absorbentis.** A few which end in **ex** form the Genitive by changing the **ex** to **ic** and adding **is**; **simplex, simplicis.**

SINGULAR

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neuter.*
N.	potens	potens
G.	potentis	potentis
Ac.	potentem	potens
Ab.	potente (i)	potente (i)

PLURAL

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neuter.*
N.	potentes	potentia
G.	potentium	potentium
Ac.	potentes	potentia
Ab.	potentibus	potentibus

Adjectives ending in **ex** *are:*

Duplex, double; **quadriplex,** quadruple; **simplex,** simple, and **triplex,** triple.

Adjectives in **ns** *are:*

Absorbens, absorbent; **adjuvans,** helping; **adstringens,** astringent; **aperiens,** aperient, laxative; **deliquescens,** deliquescent; **demulcens,** demulcent; **detergens,** detergent, cleansing; **dolens,** painful; **effervescens,** effervescent; **emolliens,** emollient, softening; **fervens,** hot; **fumans,** fuming; **laxans,** laxative; **potens,** powerful; **recens,** recent, fresh, and **rubefaciens,** blistering.

156. VOCABULARY

albumen, inis, n., 3d	albumen.	**flos, floris,** m., 3d	flower.
alumen, inis, n., 3d	alum.	**fons, fontis,** m., 3d	spring.
aluta, æ, f.	leather.	**genus, generis,** n., 3d	kind.
antidiphthereticus, a, um, adj.	antidiphtheritic	**lac, lactis,** n., 3d	milk.
		ophthalmicus, a, um, adj.	pertaining to the eye.
berberis, idis, f., 3d	barberry.		
bini, æ, a, adj.	two each.	**os, oris,** n., 3d	mouth.
caro, carnis, f., 3d	flesh; beef.	**os, ossis,** n., 3d	bone.
cochleare, is, n., 3d	spoonful.	**partitio, onis,** f., 3d	division.
coctio, onis, f., 3d	boiling.	**satis,** adv.	enough.
colchicum, i, n.	colchicum.	**semen, inis,** n., 3d	seed.
dens, dentis, m., 3d	tooth.	**serum, i,** n.	serum.

ABBREVIATIONS

Coque, Coquetur	Coq.	Boil. Let boil.
Cras mane sumendus	Cras man. sumend.	Take to-morrow morning.
Extractum	Ext.	An extract.
Folium, Folia	Fol.	A leaf. Leaves.
Gradatim	Grad.	Gradually.
Modicus	Mod.	Moderate sized.
Mollis, Molle	Moll.	Soft.
Omni quadrante horæ	Omn. quadran. hor.	Every fifteen minutes.
Omni tertiā horā	Omn. tert. hor.	Every third hour.
Solve	Solv.	Dissolve.

157. **Translate.** Colchici semen. Alumen exsiccatum. Sodii phosphas effervescens. Serum antidiphthereticum. Saccharum lactis. Cochleare amplum. Syrupus simplex. Lotio adstringens. Acidi nitrici fumantis. Mistura aperiens. Pulvis effervescens compositus. Tinctura herbarum recentium.

Aquæ bullientis. Tinctura arnicæ florum. Fluidextractum colchici seminis. Lotio emolliens. Albumen purum. Quillaia est detergens. Aqua fontis. Pulvis pro dentibus. Misce et cape nocte. Mitte unciam arnicæ florum. Pars dolens. Capiat uncias duas aquæ aperientis. Macera herbas recentes in alcohol diluto. Alumen est adstringens.

158. **Correct Errors, if Any.** Gossypium absorbentis. Magnesi sulphas effervescens. Pilulæ laxans. Tincturæ arnicæ flores. Alumen purus. Sacchari lactis. Syrupi simplex. Remedia potentia. Calcii chloridum deliquescens. Partes dolentia. Lotio opthalmicus. Solutio saturatus acidi borici. Linimentum hamamelis et arnicæ. Mitte lotio antisepticus pro os. Medicinæ laxantes multæ sunt. Præparatio simplex. Cochleare duo. Semen bonum. Mitte uncias duo fluidextracti colchici semenis. Partitio æqualis. Extractum carnis.

159. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Tr. Digitalis, 4.
Sod. Brom., 12.
Syr. Zingiber, 30.
Aq. Menth. Pip. ad 90.
M. Sig. Coch. Parv. in aq. qq. 4 hr.

℞ Tr. Nux Vom. ℥iii
Ext. Rham. Pursh. Fl., ℥i
Tr. Gent. Co. q. s. ad ℥iii
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥i in wineglass water t. i. d. p. c.

℞ Aspirin, gr. ii
Sod. Bicarb., gr. iii
Phenacetine,
Salol, aa gr. iss
M. Ft Pulv. tal. No. VI.
Sig. One omn. tert. hor.

℞ Menthol, gr. x
Acid Salicyl., ℥i
Ungt. Simpl.,
Lanoline, aa ℥ss
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply as directed.

℞ Zinc. Ox., ℥ss
Ac. Carbolic, ℥ss
Glycerine, ℥i
Lime Water, q. s. ad ℥viii
M. Ft. Lotion.
Sig. Apply night and morning. External use.

℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. Mit, .065
Sacch. Lact., 1.000
M. Div. in Chart. no. xvi.
Sig. One every hour ut dict.
For Mrs. Jones' infant.

℞ Acetphenetedin,
Salol, aa gr. iii
Calomel, gr. i
Soda Bicarb., gr. ii
M. Ft. Pulvis et pone in capsulā.
Mitte caps. no. X.
Sig. Ut. dict.

℞ Aloes, ℥i
Pulv. Zing., ℥i
Glycerine,
Aq., aa q. s.
M. Ft. Bolus. Mitte III tal.
Sig. Ut dict.

CHAPTER XXII

FOURTH DECLENSION

160. ONLY a few nouns in common use belong to the fourth declension. Though these end in **us**, as do the masculine nouns of the second declension, they have an entirely different set of case endings. With few exceptions the nouns of this declension are masculine in gender. They are declined as follows:

SINGULAR

N.	**spirit-us,**	a spirit
G.	**spirit-us,**	of a spirit
Ac.	**spirit-um,**	a spirit
Ab.	**spirit-u,**	with, by, or from a spirit

	PLURAL		CASE ENDINGS	
N.	**spirit-us,**	spirits	**us**	**us**
G.	**spirit-uum,**	of spirits	**us**	**uum**
Ac.	**spirit-us,**	spirits	**um**	**us**
Ab.	**spirit-ibus,**	with, by, or from spirits	**u**	**ibus**

There are no adjectives of this declension.

The nouns most frequently used are:

Fructus, us, m., fruit; **haustus, us,** m., draught, drink; **manus, us,** f., hand; **potus, us,** m., drink; **quercus, us,** f., oak; **spiritus, us,** m., spirit, and **usus, us,** m., use.

161. Prepositions. Following is a list of the prepositions commonly used in Pharmaceutical Latin.

Governing the ABLATIVE *case:*

Cum	with	**Cum aquā.**
E or ex	out of; from; in	**Ex aquā.**
Pro	for	**Pro tussi.**
In	(meaning "place where") in	**In phialā.**
Sine	without	**Sine aquā.**

Governing the ACCUSATIVE *case:*

Ad	to; up to	**Ad uncias tres.**
Ante	before	**Ante cibum.**
Contra	against	**Contra febrem.**
In	(motion implied), in	**In pilulas.**
Per	through	**Per os.**
Post	after	**Post cibum.**
Secundum	according to	**Secundum artem.**

162. VOCABULARY

ætas, ætatis, f., 3d	age.
ars, artis, f., 3d	art.
asellus, i, m.	the cod.
calor, oris, m., 3d	heat.
ceratus, a, um, adj.	waxed.
dolor, oris, m., 3d	pain.
elixir, iris, n., 3d (or indeclin.)	elixir.
excipiens, entis, n., 3d	excipient.
externus, a, um, adj.	external.
frigus, oris, n., 3d	cold; chill.
hirudo, inis, f., 3d	leech.
ignis, is, m., 3d	fire.
inflammatio, onis, f., 3d	inflammation.
inhalatio, onis, f., 3d	inhalation.
injectio, onis, f., 3d	injection.
jecur, oris, n., 3d	liver.
nebula, æ, f.	spray.
nitrosus, a, um, adj.	nitrous.
odontalgia, æ, f.	toothache.
Saigonicus, a, um, adj.	Saigon.
Zeylanicus, a, um, adj.	of Ceylon.

ABBREVIATIONS

Collutorium	Collut.	A mouth wash.
Collunarium	Collunar.	A nasal douche.
Ejusdem	Ejusdem	Of the same.
Horæ unius spatio	Hor. un. spat.	One hour's time.
In die	In di.	Daily.

In loco frigido	In loc. frig.	In a cool place.
Modo præscripto	Mod. præs.	In the manner prescribed.
Octarius	O., Oct.	A pint.
Per fistulam vitream	Per fist. vit.	Through a glass tube.
Præcipitatus	Ppt.	Precipitated.

163. Translate. Ante cibos. Divide in pilulas. Ad prandium. In scatulā. Pro injectione. Ex lacte. Cum cretā Elixir hypophosphitum cum ferro. Elixir terpini hydratis sine codeinā. Syrupus pro tussi. Dispensa in capsulis. Emulsum olei morrhuæ cum calcii phosphate. Pilulæ ad prandium. Pulvis cretæ aromaticus cum opio. Dispensa in chartulis ceratis. Emulsum olei morrhuæ cum calcii et sodii phosphatibus. Lotio pro oculo. Spiritus frumenti. Ferri hydroxidum sine magnesii oxido. Suppositoria acidi tannici cum opio. Suppositoria acidi tannici et opii. Applica ad partes dolentes. Elixir gentianæ cum ferri chlorido. Excipiens pro pilulis. Pulvis magnesii oxidi cum rheo. Mitte hirudinem pro oculo nigro. Mitte misturam contra febrem. Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus. Fiat potus laxans.

164. Write in Latin. For external use. Antiseptic spray for the nose. Emulsion of cod liver oil with extract of malt. For a chill. Liniment for the inflammation. Drops for toothache. Before food. Of the elixir of terpin hydrate with heroin. According to age. Rectal injection. With heat. Cough syrup without morphine. After breakfast. Lotion for inflammation of the eye. Tablets for sleep. In hot milk. After dinner. Rectified spirit of wine. Fluidextract of white oak. Saigon cinnamon. Volatile oil of Ceylon cinnamon.

165. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Tr. Valerian,
Tr. Lavand. Co.,
Spt. Ammon. Arom., aa ℥i
M. Sig. Drachmam semissem in aq. P. C.

℞ Cerium Oxalate, gr. ii
Bis. Subnit., gr. v
Sod. Bicarb., gr. v
Caffeine, gr. iss
M. Dent. Chart. tal. no. IV.
Sig. Unam omn. tert. hor.

℞ Tr. Nux Vom., ℥i
Elix. Gent. cum Tr., Ferri Chlor. N. F., ad ℥viii
M. Sig. ℥iss t. i. d. a. c. et h. s.

℞ Pot. Citrate, ℥i
Tr. Aconite, m. v
Sp. Nit. Ether, ℥ii
Liq. Ammon. Acet., ad ℥i
M. et Sig. ℥i omn. quartā horā ex aq.

℞ Charcoal, gr. iss
Magn. Ust., gr. iiss
Ol. Menth. Pip. gtt. i
M. et Ft. Pulv. no. i.
Disp. xii.
Sig. Ut dict.

℞ Senna pulv., ℥ii
Pot. Bitart.,
Sulphur Loti, aa ℥i
M. Ft. pulv. Misce intime.
Sig. More solito.

℞ Liq. Plumbi Subacetat., ℥i
Tr. Opii, ℥iv
Liq. Calcis, q. s. ad ℥vi
M. Sig. Add to 3 parts cold water. Apply every hour.

℞ Ammon. Carb., 30.
Aq. Ammon., 90.
Ol. Lemon, 10.
Ol. Lavender, 1.5
Alcohol, 500.
Aq. Dest. q. s. ad 1000.
M. Ft. Sol. lege artis.
Sig, Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.

CHAPTER XXIII

FIFTH DECLENSION

166. NOUNS of the fifth declension end in **es** and are feminine in gender. They are declined as follows:

SINGULAR

N.	**di-es,**	a day
G.	**di-ei,**	of a day
Ac.	**di-em,**	a day
Ab.	**di-e,**	with, by, or from a day

		PLURAL	CASE ENDINGS	
N.	**di-es,**	days	**es**	**es**
G.	**di-erum**	of days	**ei**	**erum**
Ac.	**di-es,**	days	**em**	**es**
Ab.	**di-ebus,**	with, by, or from days	**e**	**ebus**

There are no adjectives of the fifth declension.

The most commonly used nouns are:

Dies, ei, f., day; **facies, ei,** f., face; **glacies, ei,** f., ice; **meridies, ei,** f., noon; **res, ei,** f., thing, and **species, ei,** f., a mixture of herbs, a tea.

167. Prefixes. The following prefixes, derived from Latin and Greek numerals, are used to a considerable extent in chemical and pharmaceutical nomenclature.

From the Greek:		*From the Latin:*	
Mono; mon,	one; single	**Un; uni,**	one; single.
Di; dis,	two; twice	**Duo;**	
Tri; tris,	three; thrice	**Bi,***	two; twice.
Tetra,	four; four times	**Bin,**	
Penta,	five	**Ter; tri,**	three.
Hexa,	six	**Quadra; quadri,**	four.
Hepta,	seven	**Quinque; quinqui,**	five.
etc.		**Sexa; sexi,**	six.
		Sept; septi,	seven.
		Octo; octi,	eight.
		etc.	

The following prefixes, not derived from numerals, are also frequently used:

Anti, against.
Hypo, below, or under.
Meta, beyond; changed.
Ortho, ordinary; usual.
Para, changed; altered; beyond.
Per, through; wholly; entirely.
Poly, many.
Proto, lower; first.
Pyro, altered by heating.
Semi, one-half.
Sesqui, one and one-half; ratio of two to three.
Sub, below; under.
Super, above.
Thio, containing sulphur which has replaced oxygen.

168. **Indeclinable Nouns.** Several nouns of other than Latin origin find a use in pharmaceutical nomenclature, but have not been given a Latin form. Among them are:

* The prefix "bi" is also used to indicate an acid salt, as **sodii bicarbonas.**

Agar-agar; **buchu**; **catechu**; **diachylon**; **gambir**; **jaborandi**; **kino**; **matico**; **sassafras**; **spermaceti**, and **sumbul**. For these words the English and Latin forms are identical.

Cajuputi, cajuput; **caoutchouc**, rubber; **cusso**, **kousso**, and **gummi**, gum, also belong to this group. **Coca**, **elixir**, and nouns ending in **al** and **ol** are sometimes included.

169. VOCABULARY

bis, adv.	twice.	**modulus, i**, m.	mould.
bos, bovis, m., 3d	ox.	**mors, mortis**, f., 3d	death.
cras, adv. (or indeclin. noun)	to-morrow.	**mucilago, inis**, f., 3d	mucilage.
factitius, a, um, adj.	artificial; manufactured.	**nomen, inis**, n., 3d	name.
		quantitas, atis, f., 3d	quantity.
		quater, adv.	four times.
		semel, adv.	once.
fel, fellis, n., 3d	bile; gall.	**sterilis, e**, adj., 3d	sterile.
hypodermicus, a, um, adj.	hypodermic.	**sudor, oris**, m., 3d	sweat.
		ter, adv.	three times.
lactopeptinum, i, n.	lactopeptin.	**vesper, eris**, m., 3d	evening.
medulla, æ, f.	pith.	**vulnus, eris**, n., 3d	wound.

170. Translate. Plumbi tetroxidum. Fel bovis. Sassafras medulla. Mucilaginis acaciæ. Quantitatem semissem. Fiat solutio morphinæ hypodermica sterilis. Cras vespere sumendus. Emplastrum diachylon. Tincturæ kino. Hydrogenii monoxidum. Sodii orthophosphatis. Barii peroxidum. Sodii hyposulphis. Fiant suppositoria in modulo. Sodii thiosulphas. Admove glaciem ad faciem. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quater in die. Species emollientes. Species emolliens. Hydrargyri subchloridum. Ferri sesquioxidum. Potassii hypochloris. Fluidextracti buchu. Spiritus glycerylis nitratis. Vulnus dolens habet. Dentur morphinæ grana duo, bis in horā, ad mortem. Sal laxativum factitium.

171. Write in Latin. Barium dioxide. Infusion of buchu. Laxative species. Mucilage of tragacanth. Elixir of phosphorus. Apply three times. An equal quantity. Artificial

oil of wintergreen. Take four times a day. Oil of cajuput. Simple elixir. Fluidextract of jaborandi. Protochloride of mercury. Purified ox gall. Glyceryl trinitrate. Painful wound. Tincture of kino. Bismuth subnitrate. Potassium permanganate. Lead subacetate. Send a large quantity of sterile gauze. Mix quinine sulphate and diluted sulphuric acid and make quinine bisulphate. He has a pint of the fluidextract of buchu. Sodium hypophosphite. Elixir of orange is simple elixir.

172. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Quinine Sulph., ℥ss
Dil. Sulphuric Acid, q. s.,
Elixir Simpl., ℥ii
Aq. ad ℥iii
M. Ft. Sol.
Sig. ℥ii qq 4 hr.

℞ Ferri Reduct., 4
Quin. Sulph., aa
Strych. Sulph., .06
Ac. Arsenosi, aa
M. et Div. in Chart. No. LX.
Sig. One 4 i. d.

℞ Creasote Carb., ℥i
Powdered Acacia,
Glycerine, aa ℥iv
Syr. Hypophos. Na. and Ca.,
ad ℥iii
M. S. A.
Sig. ℥i in ℥i aq. a. c.

℞ Tr. Nuc. Vom., ℥v
Tr. Ferri Citrochlor., ℥v
Elix. Gentian Glycerinated, ℥i
Elix. Lactopeptine, q. s. ad ℥iv
M. Sig. Coch. parv. t. i. d. a. c. ex aq.

℞ Bis. Subcarb., ℥ss
Resorcin, ℥i
Magn. Ust., ℥i
M. Div. in chart. No. xii
Sig. One powder one hour P. C.

℞ Menthol, .25
Camphor, .25
Ol. Eucalyptus, .50
Ol. Paraffine, 30.
M. Sig. Nebula pro naso.

℞ Lead Acetate, 17.5
Tr. Opium, 35.
Aq. Dest., ad 1000.
M. Ft. Lot.
Sig. Lead and Opium Wash.

℞ Ammon. Carb., gr. L
Sp. Frument.,
Ext. Glycyrr. Fld., aa ℥vi
Aq. Pur. q. s. ad ℥iv
M. Signetur, ℥i omn. tert. hor.

℞ Lead Plaster, 50.
Olive Oil, 50.
Tr. Benzoin, 15.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Ut dicto.

CHAPTER XXIV

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

173. ADJECTIVES of all declensions are compared in the same manner, and have, as in English, three degrees of comparison—positive, comparative, and superlative. Those which are regularly compared, add **ior** or **ius** to the basic part of the word to form the comparative, and **issimus-a-um,** to form the superlative. In forming the comparative, **ior** is used for a masculine or a feminine adjective, and **ius** for one of neuter gender. In the superlative, **issimus, issima** or **issimum** is used according to gender.

Thus:

POSITIVE		COMPARATIVE	
Masc. **purus**	pure	**purior**	purer
Fem. **pura**		**purior**	
Neut. **purum**		**purius**	

SUPERLATIVE	
Masc. **purissimus**	purest,
Fem. **purissima**	most pure,
Neut. **purissimum**	very pure

Also:

Masc. **levis**	light	**levior**	lighter	**levissimus**	lightest,
Fem. **levis**		**levior**		**levissima**	very
Neut. **leve**		**levius**		**levissimum**	light

174. Compare. **Dolens,** painful; **dulcis, e,** sweet; **fortis, e,** brave; **mitis, e,** mild; **potens,** powerful; **simplex,** simple; **Subtilis, e,** fine, and **tenuis, e,** fine; dilute.

175. Irregular Comparison. Some adjectives are irregular in their comparison:

Positive		Comparative	
bonus, a, um,	good	**melior, ius,**	better
magnus, a, um,	large	**major, us,**	larger
parvus, a, um,	small	**minor, us,**	smaller

Superlative	
optimus, a, um,	best
maximus, a, um,	largest
minimus, a, um,	smallest

176. Declension of Comparative. The comparative form is declined like an adjective of the third declension, the basic part being identical with the Nominative singular of the masculine gender.

	Singular		Plural	
	M., F.	*Neut.*	*M., F.*	*Neut.*
N.	**purior**	**purius**	**puriores**	**puriora**
G.	**purioris**	**purioris**	**puriorum**	**puriorum**
Ac.	**puriorem**	**purius**	**puriores**	**puriora**
Ab.	**puriori**	**puriori**	**purioribus**	**purioribus**

The superlative forms are declined like adjectives of the first and second declensions.

177. Adverbs. Adverbs are sometimes formed from adjectives of the third declension by adding **ter** or **iter** to the basic part of the word formed by dropping the case ending of the Genitive singular. Thus, **potens,** powerful; **potenter,** powerfully; **fortis,** strong; **fortiter,** strongly.

Occasionally the neuter Nominative singular, or the Ablative singular of the adjective is used. Thus, **facile,** easily; **primo,** firstly; **verum,** truly; **dextro,** on the right; and **lævo,** on the left.

178. **Comparison of Adverbs.** Adverbs are compared as follows: **Potenter, potentius, potentissime.** The Accusative neuter singular of the comparative form of the adjective is used as the comparative of the adverb, and the superlative is formed by using the ending **e** instead of **us, a,** or **um.**

If the adjective is irregular in its comparison, the adverb will also be irregular as, **bene, melius, optime.**

179 VOCABULARY

anserinus, a, um, adj. of a goose.
basis, is, f., 3d base.
capsicum, i, n. capsicum; Cayenne pepper.
cetaceum, i, n. spermaceti.
chondrus, i, m. Irish moss.
cormus, i, m. corm.
cutis, is, f., 3d skin.
dexter, tra, trum, adj. right.
hepar, atis, n., 3d liver.
incisus, a, um, adj. cut.
juglans, andis, f., 3d butternut.
jusculum, i, n. broth; juice.
lævus, a, um, adj. left.
lenis, e, adj., 3d gentle.
mos, moris, m., 3d manner.
sanguinaria, æ, f. sanguinaria; blood root.
sanguis, inis, m., 3d blood.
sarsaparilla, æ, f. sarsaparilla.
sopor, oris, m., 3d sleep.
tempus, onis, n., 3d time.
zea, æ, f. corn silk.

180. **Translate.** Puella fortis. Puella fortissima. Remedium simplicissimum. Pulvis subtilis. Pulvis subtilissimus. Medicina potentior. Extractum purius. Acidum fortius. Spiritus tenuis. Oleum optimum. Vinum album fortius. Aqua ammoniæ fortior. Aquæ ammoniæ fortioris. Olei optimi. Infusum gentianæ compositum fortius. Aquæ rosæ fortioris. Oleum olivæ optimum. Spiritus tenuis. Acidum potentissimum. Æther fortior. Adeps anserinus. Colchici cormus. Hepar sulphuris. Leni igni. Jusculum bovis. Basis unguenti est adeps lanæ. Radix incisa. Cortex jug-

landis. Mucilago chondri. Talcum est pulvis subtilissimus. Habet alcohol purissimum. Tabellæ pro sopore.

181. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Urotropin,
Potass. Citrate, aa ℥iss
Syr. Lemon, ℥i
Aq. Dest., ad ℥iii
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥i in wineglass water 4 i. d.

℞ F. Ext. Ipecac, m. xxx
Fl. Ext. Senega, ℥iii
Fl. Ext. Rhubarb, m.ccxl
Morphine Sulph., gr. viii
Oil Sassafras, m. xv
Syrup, q. s. ad ℥xxxii
M. Ft. Syr.
Sig. Compound Syrup of Morphine

℞ Pot. Iod., 8.
Vin. Colch. Rad., 12.
Syr. Sarsap. Co., 50.
Aq. Dest., ad 90.
M. Sig. ℥i in aq. p. c.

℞ Sp. Turp., ℥x
Aq. Ammón. Fort., ℥x
Lin. Sap. q. s. ad Oct. ii.
M. Ft. Lin.
Sig. For horse.

℞ Ichthyol, 2.
Ungt. Zinc Oxide, 15.
Ungt. Aq. Ros. ad 60.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply to leg.

℞ Pil Cascara Sag., aa gr. v, no. xxx.
Sig. Unam nocte.

℞ Tab. Strych. Sulph., gr. 1/60
Dent. tal. dos. no. l.
Sig. One 4 times daily.

℞ Lotio nigra, 250.
Sig. Apply on soft cloth. Shake well.

℞ Ammon. Chlor., ℥i
Tr. Op. et Ipecac, ℥ss
Syr. Squill, ℥ii
Sp. Nit. Ether,
Liq. Ammon. Acetat., aa ℥iiss
Syr. Tolu, ℥iv
Aq., q. s. ad ℥iv
M. Ft. mist.
Sig. ℥i in aq. qq. 3 hr.

CHAPTER XXV

182. VOCABULARY

articulus, i, m. joint.
aut, conj. or.
brachium, i, n. arm.
capillus, i, m. hair.
chenopodium, i, n. American worm-seed.
cor, cordis, n., 3d heart.
corpus, oris, n., 3d body.
cydonium, i, n. quince seed.
delphinium, i, n. larkspur.
donec., conj. until.
fauces, i u m (plu), f., 3d pharynx; throat.
humulus, i, m. hops.
labium, i, n. lip.
latus, eris, n., 3d side.
leviter, adv. lightly.
lingua, æ, f. tongue.
matricaria, æ, f. German chamomile.
naris, is, f., 3d nostril.
os sepiæ, ossis sepiæ cuttlefish bone.
paucus, a, um, adj. a few; little.
pes, pedis, m., 3d foot.
ren, renis, m., 3d kidney.
stomachus, i, m. stomach.
tanacetum, i, n. tansy.
vicis, is, f., 3d time; turn.

183. List of a few Common Synonyms

Adeps gadi,	Cod liver oil.
Alumen ustum,	Burnt alum; exsiccated alum.
Aqua fortis,	Nitric acid.
Aqua phagedænica flava,	Yellow wash.
Aq a phagedænica nigra,	Black wash.
Aqua regia,	Nitromuriatic acid.
Arsenous acid,	Arsenic trioxide.
Balsam of fir,	Terebinthina Canadensis.
Basham's mixture,	Liquor ferri et ammonii acetatis.
Bay rum,	Spiritus myrciæ.
Benzosulphinidum,	Saccharin.
Blaud's pills,	Pills of ferrous carbonate.
Brandy,	Spiritus Vini Gallici.
Brown mixture,	Mistura glycyrrhizæ composita.

Calomel,	Hydrargyri chloridum mite.
Canada balsam,	Terebinthina Canadensis.
Carron oil,	Linimentum calcis.
Chromic acid,	Chromium trioxide.
Cologne,	Spiritus odoratus.
Corrosive sublimate,	Hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum.
Cresylic acid,	Cresol.
Dobell's solution,	Liquor sodii boratis compositus.
Dover's powder,	Powder of ipecac and opium.
Elixir of orange,	Aromatic elixir.
Elixir, simple,	Aromatic elixir.
Epsom salt,	Magnesium sulphate.
Eserine,	Physostigmine.
Flowers of sulphur,	Sublimed sulphur.
Gin,	Spiritus juniperi.
Glauber's salt,	Sodium sulphate.
Green soap,	Sapo mollis.
Hive syrup	Compound syrup of squill.
Lanolin,	Adeps lanæ.
Lugol's solution,	Liquor iodi compositus.
Lunar caustic,	Argenti nitras fusus.
Monsel's solution,	Liquor ferri subsulphatis.
Oil of bitter almonds, synthetic,	Benzaldehyde.
Oleum jecoris aselli,	Cod liver oil.
Oil of wintergreen, synthetic,	Methylis salicylas.
Oleum Theobromatis,	Cocoa butter.
Paregoric,	Camphorated tincture of opium.
Peruvian bark,	Cinchona.
Rum,	Spiritus sacchari.
Seidlitz powder,	Pulvis effervescens compositus.
Slippery elm,	Ulmus.
Spirit of glonoin,	Spiritus glycerylis nitratis.

Spirit of nitroglycerine,	Spiritus glycerylis nitratis.
Spirit of turpentine,	Oil of turpentine.
Spirit of nitre, sweet,	Spirit of nitrous ether.
Spirit of mindererus,	Liquor ammonii acetatis.
Spiritus tenuis,	Diluted alcohol.
Sulphuric ether,	Æther.
Tannin,	Acidum tannicum.
Triple rose water,	Aqua rosæ fortior.
Tully's powder,	Pulvis morphinæ compositus.
Whiskey,	Spiritus frumenti. Spiritus hordei.
White precipitate,	Hydrargyrum ammoniatum.
Witch hazel,	Aqua hamamelidis.

184. TRANSLATE

M. Ft. Lotio.	Fiat pil. Mitte xii tal.
Liq. Plumbi, O. ss.	j noct. maneq.
Spiritus hordei.	Inj. morph. hypod. ℥iv.
M. et gargarisma chlorinatum fiat.	℥iv b. i. d.
℥ss omn. quart. hor.	Ft. garg., subind. utend.
Part. dolent. applicand.	M. tere in pulverem.
Agita. vase. Admovetur b. i. d.	4 c.c. ad lib.
Consperge pulvere aromatico.	℥i ss ex aq.
Sig. 8 p. r. n.	℥ii t. i. d. post edente.
Coch. amp. mane primo.	Nocte una sumenda.
Conspergentur cinnamomo.	Sumat nocte.
Pil. una b. i. d. per hebdom.	Dentur in scatulā.
Cap. unam semihor. p. c.	Dentur in capsulis.
Unum omni tertiā horā.	Horā decub. utend.
Lava partes affect.	Fiat pasta zinci mollis.
Spiritus rectificatus.	Involve argento.
Cap. ℥i 4 x day.	Sumat talem subinde.
Repetat omni horā.	Ft.emplastrum. Admov.man. prim.
D. T. D. xx.	Det. pro. rat. æt.
Solve in aq.	Bull. horæ unius spatio.

M. et dentur tales numero iv in chartā ceratā.
Tere simul et in chartulas no. vi divide.
Ft. pil. una. Mitte xii, quarum cap. una omn. noct. si op. sit.
M. Ft. Mist. Coch. mag. ter quaterve die sumend.
Ft. mist. Cap. coch. med. qq. hor. et coch. mag. h. s.

185. PRESCRIPTIONS

℞ Pulv. Amygd. Amar., sine cortice et oleo, ℥i
Pulv. Iridis, ℥ss
Sod. Boratis, ℥ii
Ol. Lavand., m. L
M. bene. Per cribum trajice.
Sig. Almond meal.

℞ Santonin, gr. viiiss
Calomel, gr. xii
Sacch. Alb., ℥i
M. Div. in Chart. no. xii.
Sig. As directed.

℞ Creosote, gr. ii
Phenyl. Sal. gr. iii
M. Ft. Cap. Gel. Mitt. xxiv. tal.
Sig. One t. i. d.

℞ Pulv. Opii, 0.4
Benzoic Acid, 0.4
Camphor, 0.4
Ol. Anise, 0.5
Glycerine, 4.0
Dil Alcohol q. s. ad 100.0
M. S. A. Ft. Tinct.
Sig. Paregoric.

℞ Calomel, gr. iss
Pulv. Rad. Rhei, gr. iv
Oleosacch. Menth. Vir., ℈i
M. Ft. Pulv. D. T. D. no. vi.
Disp. in chart. cerat.
Sig. Una h. s.

℞ Ac. Tannic, gr. ii
Ac. Carbolic, gr. i
Ol. Theobrom., q. s.
M. Ft. Suppos. tal. pro. ureth. no. vi.
Sig. Ut dicto.

℞ Tannin,
Lead Acetate, aa gr. xii
Ext. Bellad., gr. iv
Ol. Theobrom., q. s.
M. Ft. Suppos. no. viii.
Sig. Una nocte. For Mrs. Brown.

℞ Fl. Ext. Bellad., ℥ss
Lini Farinæ, ℥xii
Aq. Bull., q. s.
M. Ft. Cataplasma.
Admove calide ad dorsum.

APPENDIX

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Absente febre,	abs. feb.	Fever being absent.
Adde. Addatur,	add. (Not ad.)	Add. Let be added.
Addatur cum tritu,	add. cum trit.	Add with trituration.
Ad defectionem animi,	ad def. anim.	To fainting.
Adhibendus,	adhib.	To be administered.
Ad libitum,	ad lib.	At pleasure.
Ad secundam vicem,	ad 2nd vic.	To the second time.
Admove. Admoveatur,	admov.	Apply. Let be applied.
Ad partes dolentes,	ad part. dolent.	To the painful parts.
Adstante febre,	ads. feb.	Fever being present.
Aggrediente febre,	aggred. feb.	When fever is coming on.
Agitato vase,	agit. vas.	The bottle being shaken.
Albus,	alb.	White.
Alvo adstricta,	alv. adstr.	For constipation.
Ana,	aa.	Of each.
Ante cibum,	a. c.	Before food.
Ante cibos,	a. c.	Before meals.
Aqua adstricta,	aq. ads.	Ice.
Aqua aërata,	aq. aërat.	Carbonated water.
Aqua bulliens,	aq. bull.	Boiling water.
Aqua destillata,	aq. dest.	Distilled water.
Aqua fervens,	aq. ferv.	Warm water.
Aqua fontis,	aq. font.	Spring water.
Aqua pluvialis,	aq. pluv.	Rain water.
Aqua pura,	aq. pur.	Pure water.
Balneum vaporis,	baln. vap.	A steam bath.
Bis in die,	b. i. d.	Twice a day.
Bulliat,	bull.	Let it boil.
Capiat,	cap.	Let him take.
Capsula amylacea,	caps. amyl.	Cachet. Konseal.
Charta. Chartula,	chart.	Paper. (Powder.)

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Charta cerata,	chart. cerat.	Waxed paper.
Cito dispensetur,	cito disp.	Let it be dispensed quickly.
Cochleare amplum,	coch. ampl.	Tablespoonful.
Cochleare magnum,	coch. mag.	Tablespoonful.
Cochleare medium,	coch. med.	Dessertspoonful.
Cochleare parvum,	coch. parv.	Teaspoonful.
Collunarium,	collun.	Nasal douche.
Collutorium,	collut.	Mouth wash.
Collyrium,	collyr.	An eye lotion.
Congius,	cong.	A gallon.
Conspergе. Conspergentur,	consperg.	Sprinkle. Let be sprinkled.
Contere,	conter.	Rub together.
Continuantur remedia,	cont. rem.	Continue the medicine.
Coque. Coquetur,	coq.	Boil. Let boil.
Cras mane sumendus,	cras man. sumend.	Take to-morrow morning.
Cujus libet,	cuj. lib.	Of any you please.
Cum,	c.	With.
Da. Detur. Dentur,	d. det.	Give. Let be given.
Decoctum,	decoc.	A decoction.
De die in diem,	de d. in di.	From day to day.
Deglutiatur,	deglut.	Let be swallowed.
Dentur tales doses,	d. t. d.	Give of such doses.
Diebus alternis,	dieb. alt.	On alternate days.
Dilutus,	dil.	Diluted.
Dimidius,	dim.	One-half.
Directiones,	dir.	Directions.
Dispensa. Dispensetur,	disp.	Dispense. Let be dispensed.
Dividatur in partes æquales,	div. in par. æq.	Divide into equal parts.
Divide. Dividatur,	div.	Divide. Let be divided.
Donec alvus soluta fuerit,	donec alv. sol. fuerit.	Until the bowels are loosened.
Dosis,	dos.	A dose.
Durante dolore,	dur. dol.	While pain lasts.
Ejusdem,	ejusdem	Of the same.
Emplastrum,	emplas.	A plaster.
Ex aquā,	ex aq.	In water.

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Ex modo præscripto,	e. m. p.	In the manner prescribed.
Extende super alutam,	ext. sup. alut.	Spread upon leather.
Extractum,	ext.	An extract.
Fac. Fiat. Fiant,	ft.	Make. Let be made.
Fiat lege artis,	f. l. a.	Let be made according to the law of the art.
Filtra,	filt.	Filter.
Folium,	fol.	Leaf.
Gargarisma,	garg.	A gargle.
Gradatim,	grad.	Gradually.
Granum. Grana,	gr.	A grain. Grains.
Guttatim,	guttat.	Drop by drop.
Horā decubitā,	hor. decub.	At bed hour.
Horæ unius spatio,	hor. un. spat.	One hour's time
Horā somni,	h.s.	At bed time.
In aquā,	in aq.	In water.
In die,	in d.	In a day.
In loco frigido,	in loc. frig.	In a cool place.
In scatulā,	in scat.	In a box.
In vaso clauso,	in vas. claus.	In a closed vessel.
Intime,	int.	Intimately.
Liquor,	liq.	Liquor. Solution.
Macera per horas decem,	mac. per hor. x.	Macerate for ten hours.
Magnus,	mag.	Large.
Mane primo,	man. prim.	First thing in the morning.
Medius,	med.	Medium.
Mica panis,	mic. pan.	Bread crumb.
Misce,	M.	You mix.
Mitte,	mitt.	You send.
Mitte quinque tales,	mitt. v tal.	Send five such.
Modicus,	mod.	Moderate sized.
Modo præscripto,	mod. præs.	In the manner prescribed.
Mollis,	moll.	Soft.
More dicto,	mor. dict.	In the manner directed.
More solito,	mor. sol.	In the manner accustomed.

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Ne tradas sine nummo,	ne tr. sin. num.	Cash on delivery.
Nocte,	noct.	At night.
Nocte maneque,	noct. maneq.	Night and morning.
Non repetatur,	non rep.	Do not repeat.
Obduce. Obducatur,	obduc.	Coat. Cover. Let be coated.
Octarius,	O, Oct.	A pint.
Oleum,	ol.	An oil.
Omni horā,	omn. hor.	Every hour.
Omni mane vel nocte,	omn. man. vel. noct.	Every morning or night.
Omni tertiā horā,	omn. tert. hor.	Every three hours. (Every third hour.)
Omni quartā horā,	omn. 4 hr.	Every four hours.
Optimus,	opt.	The best.
Pencillum camelinum,	penc. camel.	Camel's hair brush.
Per fistulam vitream,	per fist. vitr.	Through a glass tube.
Phiala prius agitata,	p.p.a.	The bottle being first shaken.
Pilula,	pil.	A pill.
Præcipitatus,	ppt.	Precipitated.
Post cibum. Post cibos,	p.c.	After food. After meals.
Post edente,	p. edent.	After eating.
Pro dose,	pro dos.	For a dose.
Pro ratione ætatis,	pro rat. æt.	According to age.
Pro recto,	pro rect.	Rectal.
Pro re nata,	p. r. n.	As occasion arises.
Pro vaginā,	pro vagin.	Vaginal.
Pro urethrā,	pro ureth.	Urethral.
Pro usu externo,	pro us. ext.	For external use.
Pulvis,	pulv.	A powder.
Quantum libet,	q. l.	As much as you wish.
Quantum placet,	q. plac.	As much as you please.
Quantum sufficit (Q. suf-iat),	q. s.	As much as suffices.
Quantum vis,	q. vis.	As much as you wish.
Quantum volueris,	q. vol.	As much as you wish.
Quaque horā,	qq. hor.	Every hour.
Quotidie,	quotid.	Daily.

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Reductus in pulverem,	red. in pulv.	Reduce to a powder.
Ruber,	rub.	Red.
Saturatus,	sat.	Saturated.
Secundum artem,	s. a.	According to art.
Semen,	sem.	Seed.
Semi. Semis,	ss.	One-half.
Semihora,	semihor.	Half an hour.
Separatim,	separ.	Separately.
Signa. Signetur,	sig.	Write. Let be written.
Simplex,	simpl.	Simple.
Sine aquā,	sine aq.	Without water.
Sine expressione,	sine express.	Without pressing.
Singularum,	sing.	Of each.
Simul,	simul	At the same time.
Si opus sit,	si op. sit	If there is need.
Solutio,	sol.	A solution.
Solve,	solv.	Dissolve.
Spiritus,	spt.	A spirit.
Spiritus vini rectificatus,	spt. vin. rect.	Alcohol.
Spiritus vini tenuis,	spt. vin. ten.	Proof spirit. Diluted alcohol.
Statim,	stat.	Immediately.
Stet. Stent,	st.	Let stand.
Subinde,	subind.	Frequently.
Sumat talem,	sum. tal.	Take one such.
Sume. Sumendus,	sum.	Take. To be taken.
Suppositorium,	suppos.	A suppository.
Suppositoria rectalia,	suppos. rect.	Rectal suppositories.
Tabella. Tabellæ,	tab.	Tablet.
Talis. Tales. Talia,	tal.	Such.
Tere,	ter.	Rub.
Tere simul,	ter. simul	Rub together.
Ter in die,	t. i. d.	Three times a day.
Trochiscus,	troch.	A troche.
Ultimus,	ult.	The last.
Ultimus præscriptus,	ult. præs.	The last prescribed.
Unguentum,	ungt.	An ointment.
Ut dictum,	ut dict.	As told.

Term or Phrase.	Abbreviation.	Meaning.
Viridis,	vir.	Green.
Volatilis,	vol.	Volatile.
Zingiber,	zz.	Ginger.

187. TOPICS FOR CLASS DISCUSSION

Is the use of English preferable to that of Latin for prescription writing in the United States? Why?

How would you proceed if you were asked to fill a prescription having an inscription correctly written in Latin, but a subscription written in a language that you were unable to interpret?

Is it proper to fill a prescription for the use of a person other than the one for whom it was originally intended? Why?

How would you proceed if you were in doubt as to the deciphering of an ingredient or an amount?

What are the objections, if any, to the refilling of a prescription without the physician's knowledge?

What points should be considered in determining an overdose? What would be the method of procedure if an apparent overdose were detected? If a quantity were omitted?

Would it be proper to furnish the patient with a copy of a prescription covered by the Harrison Law? Would you dispense such a prescription if the date were lacking?

Is it permissible for a pharmacist to make alterations or additions to a prescription? Explain.

What objections, if any, to the use of a "Poison" label on a preparation for internal use, when the physician has not specified that it shall be used?

Would you dispense an *ounce* of morphine on a prescription which fulfilled all of the requirements of the "Harrison Law" as to date, signature, etc.?

Would you fill a "Harrison Law" prescription if you were not familiar with the signature of the prescriber? Would you refuse to dispense such a prescription if it were signed with the physician's initials only?

What information should be given on the label?

How are prescriptions best preserved for future reference?

Who owns the prescription, the doctor, the patient, or the pharmacist? Why?

188. PRESCRIPTIONS

FOR INTERPRETATION AND DISCUSSION

1

℞ Morphine Sulp., ℥i
Sacch. Lact., gr. ii
M. Div in chart. no. x.
Sig. Unam H. S.

2

℞ Potass. Sulphuret,
Zinc Sulph., aa ℥ii
Aq. Ros., ℥iv
Glyc., ℥ii
M. Ft. Lotion.
Sig. Ext. use as directed.

3

℞ Vin. Antimony, gtt. L
Syr. Scillæ, ℥ii
Tr. Thebaicæ, Deod., gtt. vi
Ext. Glycyrr. Fld., ℥i
Syr. Tolu, q. s. ad ℥iii
M.
Sig. ℥i every 2 hours.

4

℞ Quin Sulph., gr. XL
Ext. Cannabis Ind., gr. v
M. Ft. Pil no. xx.
Sig. One pill once in 4 hours.

5

℞ Ol. Lini, ℥iiss
Ol. Gaulth.,
Ol. Cinnam., aa m. xv
Chondrus, ℥ss
Aq., ℥iii
Glycerine, ℥i
Dil. acid Hydrocyan., m. xx
Syr. Simpl., q. s. ℥viii
M. Ft. Mist. L. A.
Sig. Coch. med. t. i. d. p. o

6

℞ Creosote, m. xviii
Amylum, ℥i
M. Ft. Cap. no. xxxvi.
Sig. One b. i. d.

7

℞ Kal. Iod. ℥i
Aq. dest. q. s. ℥i
M. Ft. sol.
Sig. gtt. x t. i. d.

8

℞ Camphor Monobrom., gr. xxiv
Ext. Bellad., gr. iv
Sig. One H. S.

9

℞ Hydrargyri, 50.
Oleate Ejusdem, 2.
Prepared Suet, 23.
Benz. Lard, 25.
M. Ft. Ungt. S. A.
Sig. Use at night.

10

℞ Syr. Ferri Iodid, 15.
Elix. Calisaya, 30.
Syr. Aurant. ad 90.
M.
Sig. Tonic. ℥i ex aq. a. c.

11

℞ Sodii biborat., 2.5
Aq. Laurocerasi, 1.
Mucilag. Cydonii, 10.
Aq. Dest., 100.
M. Ft. Collyr.
Sig. Lotion for the eyes.

12

℞ Quin. Sulph., 4.
Fl. Ext. Glycyrrh., 12.
Aq. Dest., q. s. ad 90.
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. 4 c. c. omn. hor.

13

℞ Quin. Sulph., 4.
Aq. Dest., q. s. 90.
M. Ft. Sol.
Sig. 4 mils. omn. hor.

14

℞ Syr. Squill, ℥vii
Tr. Euphrasia, ℥v
Syr. White Pine Co.,
Syr. Hydriodic Acid, aa q. s.
ad (Gardner's), ℥iv
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. 5–20 gtt. qq. 3 hr.

15

℞ Chrysarobin, gr. xxv
Ac. Salicylic, gr. xii
Ether, ℥i
Flex. Collodion, ℥i
M. Ft. Collodion.
Sig. Ut. dict.

16

℞ Strych.
Ac. Hydrochloric. Dil. ℥iii
Ess. Pepsin, q. s. ℥iii
M. Sig. ℥i, t. i. d. p. c.

17

℞ Olei Tiglii,
Ol. Olivæ, aa m.i.
M. et pone in small capsule.
Dent. tal. Caps. no. iv.
Sig. One capsule at 9. Repeat at 10 if necessary.

18

℞ Lig. Formaldehyde, m. v.
Sp. Vini Rect., ℥iv
Glyc., ℥iv
Aq. Cinnamon, q. s. ad, ℥viii
M. Ft. Garg.
Sig. Ut dict.

19

℞ Kal. Brom., 0.8
Atrop. Sulph., 0.0001
Magn. Ox. Pond., 0.4
M. Ft. Pulv. tenuis et dent. tal. dos. xxx.
Sig. One in one-half glass water t. i. d., p. c.

20

℞ Ferri Sulp. Exsicc., gr. ii
Kalii Carb., gr. iss
M. Ft. Pil. S. A.
Ft. L. Obduc. argento.
Sig. Iron pills.

21

℞ Staphylococcus Vaccine P.
D. & Co., 1.000
(1 c.c. representing 400 millions)
Acid Salicylic, 0.5
Ac. Borici, 2.
Ol. Amyg. Dulc., 5.
Liq. Calcis, 5.
Lanolin, q. s. ad 30.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. "Vaccine Ointment."

22

℞ Ext. Pancreatin (F.), ℥ss
Pulv. Pepsin, ℥ss
Ingluvin, ℥i
Carbo Ligni, ℥ii
Sod. Bicarb., ℥iss
M. Div. in konseals no. xxiv.
Sig. One p. c.

23

℞ Argyrol, 10% sol. ℥ii
Adrenalin (1–1000), ℥ii
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. Use as spray.

24

℞ Resorcin, gr. xl
Acid Acetic Dil., m. xv
Tr. Myrrh, m. x
Alcohol, ℥ii
Ol. Ricin., m. xx
Ol. Bergamott., m. v
Aq. Dest., ad ℥iv
M. Ft. Sol.
Sig. Apply daily as directed.

25

℞ Ac. Sal., 4
Sulphur Lot, 8.
Sapon. Virid., 20.
Adipis Benz. ad 120.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply once a day.

26

℞ Sal. Carolin. Fact. ℥ss
Sod. Bicarb., ℥ii
Ac. Tartaric ℥iss
M. Ft. Pulv.,
Sig. Coch. parv. in aq. ut dict.

27

℞ Strych. Sulp. gr. ss
Digitalin, gr. ¾
Cinchonidine Sulp. gr. l
Pulv. Rhei, gr. xl
Ext. Taraxacum q. s.
M. Ft. pil. no. L. Consperg. glycyrrh.
Sig. One p. c.

28

℞ Menthol, gr. v
Ol. Eucalyptus, m. xv
Po. Camphor, gr. x
Ol. Rose Geranium, gtt. iii
Liq. Petrolat. q. s. ℥i
M. Ft. Nebula.
Sig. Use frequently.

29

℞ Phenol, gr. xii
Glycerine, ℥iii
Chloroform, m. iv
Digitalin, gr. i
Sol. Nitroglyc. 1%, m. xx
Liq. Strychnine, m. xv
Ess. Pepsin, ad ℥iv
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥i in aq. t. i. d.

30

℞ Chloral Hydrate,
Menthol,
Pulv. Gum. Camph. aa ℥iii
Ol. Cajuput, ℥vi
Tr. Bellad., ℥iv
Sp. Vini Rect. q. s. ad ℥vi
M. Ft. Lin.
Sig. Liniment. Use as directed.

31

℞ Heroin Hydroch., gr. 1–20
Menthol, aa
Succ. Limon,
Sp. Chlorof., aa m. v
Syr. Pruni Virg.,
Syr. Tolutan. aa m. xxv
M. Mitte ℥iii.
Sig. ℥i every 2 or 3 hrs.

32

℞ Cod. Sulph., gr. v
Sp. Juniper, ℥ss
Ammon. Chlor., ℥i
Elix. Terpin Hydrate, ℥iss
Syr. Tolu q. s. ad ℥iv
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥i qq. 3 hr. and H. S.

33

℞ Ac. Salicyl. 1.
Sulphur Precip., 4.
Ol. Pic. Liq., 4.
Pulv. Creta., 2.
Vaseline Alb. ad 30.
M. Ft. Ungt.
Sig. Apply twice a day.

34

℞ Spt. Glonoin, m. L
Tr. Nux, ℥iii
Natr. Brom., ℥ii
Elix. Pepsin, ℥iiss
Tr. Gent. Comp. q. s. ad ℥vi
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. ℥i a. c.

35

℞ Balsam Copaiba,
Sp. Æth. Nit., aa 25.
Fl. Ext. Glycyrr., 15.
Simple Syr., 35.
Sp. Gaulth., 2.
M. Ft. Mist.
Sig. Coch. parv. 4 i. d. p. c.

36

℞ Artificial Wintergreen,
Oil Camphor,
Turpentine,
Olive Oil, aa ℥ii
Menthol, ℥ss
Ol. Mustard, gtt. xxx
M. Ft. Lin.
Sig. Apply ex.

189. Roman Numerals. The Roman numerals consist of the letters, I, V, X, L, C, D, and M. When a numeral is placed before one of the greater value, its value is to be subtracted from that of the greater. When placed after one of greater value, its value is to be added to that of the greater.

I.	1	VII.	7	XIII.	13	XIX.	19	LX.	60	CC.	200
II.	2	VIII.	8	XIV.	14	XX.	20	LXX.	70	CD.	400
III.	3	IX.	9	XV.	15	XXV.	25	LXXX.	80	D.	500
IV.	4	X.	10	XVI.	16	XXX.	30	XC.	90	DC.	600
V.	5	XI.	11	XVII.	17	XL.	40	C.	100	CM.	900
VI.	6	XII.	12	XVIII.	18	L.	50	CX.	110	M.	1000

190. Cardinal Numeral Adjectives. The following Cardinal numeral adjectives furnish a basis for forming the other numbers used in counting.

1, unus, una, unum	15, quindecim	80, octoginta
2, duo, duæ, duo	16, sedecim	90, nonaginta
3, tres, tria	17, septendecim	100, centum
4, quatuor	18, duodeviginti	101, centum et unus
5, quinque	19, undeviginti	200, ducenti, æ, a
6, sex	20, viginti	300, trecenti, æ, a
7, septem	21, viginti unus	400, quadringenti, æ, a
8, octo	22, viginti duo	500, quingenti, æ, a
9, novem	30, triginta	600, sescenti, æ, a
10, decem	40, quadraginta	700, septingenti, æ, a
11, undecim	50, quinquaginta	800, octingenti, æ, a
12, duodecim	60, sexaginta	900, nongenti, æ, a
13, tredecim	70, septuaginta	1000, mille
14, quatuordecim	75, septuaginta quinque	2000, duo millia

Of these, only **unus, duo, tres,** *the hundreds,* and **millia,** the plural of **mille,** are declined.

	Masc. and Fem.	*Neut.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
N.	duo	duæ	duo	tres	tria
G.	duorum	duarum	duorum	trium	trium
D.	duobus	duabus	duobus	tribus	tribus
Ac.	duos	duas	duo	tres (tris)	tria
Ab.	duobus	duabus	duobus	tribus	tribus

The hundreds are declined like the plural of **bonus,** and **mille** like the neuter plural of **æqualis, e.**

191. Ordinal Numeral Adjectives. The ordinal numerals denote order or place. They are declined like **bonus.**

1st, primus	10th, decimus
2d, secundus	11th, undecimus
3d, tertius	12th, duodecimus
4th, quartus	13th, tertius decimus
5th, quintus	14th, quartus decimus
6th, sextus	15th, quintus decimus
7th, septimus	16th, sextus decimus
8th, octavus	17th, septimus decimus
9th, nonus	18th, duodevicesimus

19th, undevicesimus	100th, centesimus
20th, vicesimus	200th, ducentesimus
21st, vicesimus prīmus	300th, trecentisemus
30th, tricesimus	400th, quadringentesimus
40th, quadragesimus	500th, quingentesimus
50th, quinquagesimus	600th, sexcentesimus,
60th, sexagesimus	700th, septingentesimus
70th, septuagesimus	800th, octingentesimus
80th, octogesimus	900th, nongentesimus
90th, nonagesimus	1000th, millesimus

TABLES OF DECLENSIONS AND CONJUGATIONS

NOUNS

190. First Declension.

SINGULAR

N. V.	medicin-a,	a medicine
G.	medicin-æ,	of a medicine
D.	medicin-æ,	to, or for a medicine
Ac.	medicin-am,	a medicine
Ab.	medicin-ā,	with, by, or from a medicine

PLURAL

N. V.	medicin-æ,	medicines
G.	medicin-arum,	of medicines
D.	medicin-is,	to or for medicines
Ac.	medicin-as,	medicines
Ab.	medicin-is,	with, by or from medicines

191. Second Declension.

SINGULAR

N.	syrupus	puer	acidum
G.	syrup-i	puer-i	acid-i
D.	syrup-o	puer-o	acid-o
Ac.	syrup-um	puer-um	acid-um
V.	syrup-e	puer	acid-um
Ab.	syrup-o	puer-o	acid-o

PLURAL

N.	syrup-i	puer-i	acid-a
G.	syrup-orum	puer-orum	acid-orum
D.	syrup-is	puer-is	acid-is
Ac.	syrup-os	puer-os	acid-a
V.	syrup-i	puer-i	acid-a
Ab.	syrup-is	puer-is	acid-is

192. Third Declension.

SINGULAR

N. V.	acetas	tussis	nux
G.	acetat-is	tuss-is	nuc-is
D.	acetat-i	tuss-i	nuc-i
Ac.	acetat-em	tuss-im	nuc-em
Ab.	acetat-e	tuss-i	nuc-e

PLURAL

N. V.	acetat-es	tuss-es	nuc-es
G.	acetat-um	tuss-ium	nuc-um
D.	acetat-ibus	tuss-ibus	nuc-ibus
Ac.	acetat-es	tuss-es	nuc-es
Ab.	acetat-ibus	tuss-ibus	nuc-ibus

SINGULAR

N. V.	gramma	alcohol	solutio
G.	grammat-is	alcohol-is	solution-is
D.	grammat-i	alcohol-i	solution-i
Ac.	gramma	alcohol	solution-em
Ab.	grammat-e	alcohol-e (i)	solution-e

PLURAL

N. V.	grammat-a	alcohol-ia	solution-es
G.	grammat-um	alcohol-ium	solution-um
D.	grammat-ibus	alcohol-ibus	solution-ibus

Ac.	grammat-a	alcohol-ia	solution-es
Ab.	grammat-ibus	alcohol-ibus	solution-ibus

		SINGULAR	
N. V.	anthemis	papaver	semen
G.	anthemid-is	papaver-is	semin-is
Ac.	anthemid-i	papaver-i	semin-i
Ac.	anthemid-em	papaver	semen
Ab.	anthemid-e	papaver-e (i)	semen-e
		PLURAL	
N. V.	anthemid-es	papaver-a	semin-a
G.	anthemid-um	papaver-um	semin-um
D.	anthemid-ibus	papaver-ibus	semin-ibus
Ac.	anthemid-es	papaver-a	semin-a
Ab.	anthemid-ibus	papaver-ibus	semin-ibus

193. Fourth Declension.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
N. V.	spirit-us	spirit-us
G.	spirit-us	spirit-uum
D.	spirit-ui	spirit-ibus
Ac.	spirit-um	spirit-us
Ab.	spirit-u	spirit-ibus

194. Fifth Declension.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
N. V.	di-es	di-es
G.	di-ei	di-erum
D.	di-ei	di-ebus
Ac.	di-em	di-es
Ab.	di-e	di-ebus

ADJECTIVES

195. First and Second Declensions.

		SINGULAR	
	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
N.	bon-us	bon-a	bon-um
G.	bon-i	bon-æ	bon-i
D.	bon-o	bon-æ	bon-o
Ac.	bon-um	bon-am	bon-um
V.	bon-e	bon-a	bon-um
Ab.	bon-o	bon-ā	bon-o
		PLURAL	
N.	bon-i	bon-æ	bon-a
G.	bon-orum	bon-arum	bon-orum
D.	bon-is	bon-is	bon-is
Ac.	bon-os	bon-as	bon-a
V.	bon-i	bon-æ	bon-a
Ab.	bon-is	bon-is	bon-is

196. Third Declension.

ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS

	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	Mas. and Fem.	*Neuter*	*Mas. and Fem.*	*Neuter*
N. V.	æqual-is	æqual-e	æqual-es	æqual-ia
G.	æqual-is	æqual-is	æqual-ium	æqual-ium
D.	æqual-i	æqual-i	æqual-ibus	æqual-ibus
Ac.	æqual-em	æqual-e	æqual-es	æqual-ia
Ab.	æqual-i	æqual-i	æqual-ibus	æqual-ibus

Adjectives of One Termination

	Singular		Plural	
	Mas. and Fem.	*Neuter*	*Mas. and Fem.*	*Neuter*
N. V.	potens	potens	potent-es	potent-ia
G.	potent-is	potent-is	potent-ium	potent-ium
D.	potent-i	potent-i	potent-ibus	potent-ibus
Ac.	potent-em	potens	potent-es	potent-ia
Ab.	potent-i (e)	potent-i (e)	potent-ibus	potent-ibus

TABLE OF CONJUGATION: ACTIVE VOICE

First Second Third "io" of Third Fourth

197. INDICATIVE MODE

Present Tense

	First	Second	Third	"io" of Third	Fourth
	ō	e-ō	ō	i-ō	i-ō
	ā-s	ē-s	i-s	i-s	ī-s
	a-t	e-t	i-t	i-t	i-t
	agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
	ā-mus	ē-mus	i-mus	i-mus	ī-mus
	ā-tis	ē-tis	i-tis	i-tis	ī-tis
	a-nt	e-nt	u-nt	iu-nt	iu-nt

Imperfect Tense

	First	Second	Third	"io" of Third	Fourth
	ā-ba-m	ē-ba-m	ē-ba-m	iē-ba-m	iē-ba-m
	ā-bā-s	ē-bā-s	ē-bā-s	iē-bā-s	iē-bā-s
	ā-ba-t	ē-ba-t	ē-ba-t	iē-ba-t	iē-ba-t
	agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
	ā-bā-mus	ē-bā-mus	ē-bā-mus	iē-bā-mus	iē-bā-mus
	ā-bā-tis	ē-bā-tis	ē-bā-tis	iē-bā-tis	iē-bā-tis
	ā-ba-nt	ē-ba-nt	ē-ba-nt	iē-ba-nt	iē-ba-nt

FUTURE TENSE

	ā-bō		ē-bō		am		ia-m		ia-m
	ā-bis		ē-bi-s		ē-s		iē-s		iē-s
	ā-bi-t		ē-bi-t		e-t		ie-t		ie-t
agit-		misc-		mitt-		cap-		aud-	
	ā-bi-mus		ē-bi-mus		ē-mus		iē-mus		iē-mus
	ā-bi-tis		ē-bi-tis		ē-tis		iē-tis		iē-tis
	ā-bu-nt		ē-bu-nt		e-nt		ie-nt		ie-nt

PERFECT TENSE	PLUPERFECT TENSE	FUTURE PERFECT TENSE
ī	era-m	er-ō
agitāv- istī	agitāv- erā-s	agitāv- eri-s
miscu- it	miscu- era-t	miscu- eri-t
mis-	mis-	mis-
cēp- imus	cēp- erā-mus	cēp- eri-mus
audīv- istis	audīv- erā-tis	audīv- eri-tis
ērunt	era-nt	eri-nt

198. IMPERATIVE MODE

PRESENT TENSE

agit-	ā	misc-	ē	mitt-	e	cap-	e	aud-	ī
	ā-te		ē-te		i-te		i-te		ī-te

FUTURE TENSE

	ā-tō		ē-tō		i-tō		i-tō		ī-tō
	ā-tō		ē-tō		i-tō		i-tō		ī-tō
agit-		misc-		mitt-		cap-		aud-	
	ā-tō-te		ē-tō-te		i-tō-te		i-tō-te		ī-tō-te
	a-nt-ō		e-nt-ō		u-nt-ō		i-un-tō		i-un-tō

199. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

PRESENT TENSE

	e-m		ea-m		a-m		ia-m		ia-m
	ē-s		eā-s		ā-s		iā-s		iā-s
	e-t		ea-t		a-t		ia-t		ia-t
agit-		misc-		mitt-		cap-		aud-	
	ē-mus		eā-mus		ā-mus		iā-mus		iā-mus
	ē-tis		eā-tis		ā-tis		iā-tis		iā-tis
	e-nt		ea-nt		a-nt		ia-nt		ia-nt

Imperfect Tense

agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
ā-re-m	ē-re-m	e-re-m	e-re-m	ī-re-m
ā-rē-s	ē-rē-s	e-rē-s	e-rē-s	ī-rē-s
ā-re-t	ē-re-t	e-re-t	e-re-t	ī-re-t
ā-rē-mus	ē-rē-mus	e-rē-mus	e-rē-mus	ī-rē-mus
ā-rē-tis	ē-rē-tis	e-rē-tis	e-rē-tis	ī-rē-tis
ā-re-nt	ē-re-nt	e-re-nt	e-re-nt	ī-re-nt

Perfect Tense

agitāv-	eri-m
miscu-	eri-s
mis-	eri-t
cēp-	eri-mus
audīv-	eri-tis
	eri-nt

Pluperfect Tense

agitāv-	isse-m
miscu-	issē-s
mis-	isse-t
cēp	issē-mus
audīv-	issē-tis
	isse-nt

Infinitive

Pres.	agit-āre	misc-ēre	mitt-ere
Perf.	agitāv-isse	miscu-isse	mis-isse
Fut.	agit-ūrus esse	mix-tūrus esse	mis-tūrus esse

Pres.	cap-ere	aud-īre
Perf.	cēp-isse	audīv-isse
Fut.	cap-tūrus esse	audī-tūrus esse

Participle

Pres.	agit-ans	misc-ēns	mitt-ēns	cap-iēns	aud-iēns
Fut.	agi-tūrus	mix-turus	mis-tūrus	cap-tūrus	audī-tūrus

Gerund

	agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
G.	andī	endī	endī	iendī	iendī
D.	andō	endō	endō	iendō	iendō
Ac.	andum	endum	endum	iendum	iendum
Ab.	andō	endō	endō	iendō	iendō

Supine

Former.	agitā-tum	mix-tum	mis-tum	cap-tum	audī-tum
Latter.	agitā-tū	mix-tū	mis-tū	cap-tū	audī-tū

TABLE OF CONJUGATION: PASSIVE VOICE

200. INDICATIVE MODE

Present Tense

agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
o-r	e-o-r	o-r	i-o-r	i-o-r
ā-ris (re)	ē-ris (re)	ie-ris (re)	e-ris (re)	ī-ris (re)
ā-tur	ē-tur	i-tur	i-tur	ī-tur
ā-mur	ē-mur	i-mur	i-mur	ī-mur
ā-minī	ē-minī	i-minī	i-minī	ī-minī
a-ntur	e-ntur	u-ntur	iu-ntur	iu-ntur

Imperfect Tense

agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
ā-ba-r	ē-ba-r	ē-bā-r	iē-ba-r	iē-ba-r
ā-bā-ris (re)	ē-bā-ris (re)	ē-bā-ris (re)	iē-bā-ris (re)	iē-bā-ris (re)
ā-bā-tur	ē-bā-tur	ēb-ā-tur	iē-bā-tur	iē-bā-tur
ā-bā-mur	ē-bā-mur	ē-bā-mur	iē-bā-mur	iē-bā-mur
ā-bā-minī	ē-bā-minī	ē-bā-minī	iē-bā-minī	iē-bā-minī
ā-ba-ntur	ē-ba-ntur	ē-ba-ntur	iē-ba-ntur	iē-ba-ntur

Future Tense

agit-	misc-	mitt-	cap-	aud-
ā-bo-r	ē-bo-r	a-r	ia-r	ia-r
ā-be-ris (re)	ē-be-ris (re)	ē-ris (re)	iē-ris (re)	iē-ris (re)
ā-bi-tur	ē-bi-tur	ē-tur	iē-tur	iē-tur
ā-bi-mur	ē-bi-mur	ē-mur	īē-mur	iē-mur
ā-bi-minī	ē-bi-minī	ē-minī	īē-minī	īē-minī
ā-bu-ntur	ē-bu-ntur	e-ntur	ie-ntur	ie-ntur

		Perfect Tense	Pluperfect Tense	Future Perfect Tense
agitat		sum	eram	erō
mixt-	us, a-um,	es	eras	eris
mitt-		est	erat	erit
capt-		sumus	erāmus	erimus
audīt-	i, æ, a	estis	erātis	eritis
		sunt	erant	erunt

201. IMPERATIVE MODE

Present Tense

agit-	ā-re	misc-	ē-re	mitt-	e-re	cap-	e-re	aud-	ī-re
	ā-minī		ē-minī		i-minī		i-minī		ī-minī

Future Tense

agit-	ā-tor	misc-	ē-tor	mitt-	i-tor	cap-	i-tor	aud-	ī-tor
	ā-tor		ē-tor		i-tor		i-tor		ī-tor
	a-ntor		e-ntor		u-ntor		iu-ntor		iu-ntor

202. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

Present Tense

agit-	e-r	misc-	ea-r	mitt-	a-r	cap-	ia-r	aud-	ia-r
	ē-ris (re)		eā-ris (re)		ā-ris (re)		iā-ris (re)		iā-ris (re)
	ē-tur		eā-tur		ā-tur		iā-tur		iā-tur
	ē-mur		eā-mur		ā-mur		iā-mur		iā-mur
	ē-minī		eā-minī		ā-mini		iā-minī		iā-minī
	e-ntur		ea-ntur		a-ntur		ia-ntur		ia-ntur

Imperfect Tense

agit-	misc-	mitt-
ā-re-r	ē-re-r	e-re-r
ā-rē-ris (re)	ē-rē-ris (re)	e-rē-ris (re)
ā-rē-tur	ē-rē-tur	e-rē-tur
ā-rē-mur	ē-rē-mur	e-rē-mur
ā-rē-minī	ē-rē-minī	e-rē-minī
ā-re-ntur	ē-re-ntur	e-re-ntur

cap-	aud-
e-re-r	ī-re-r
e-rē-ris (re)	ī-rē-ris (re)
e-rē-tur	ī-rē-tur
e-rē-mur	ī-rē-mur
e-rē-minī	ī-rē-minī
e-re-ntur	ī-re-ntur

	Perfect Tense	Pluperfect Tense
agitat- mixt- mitt- capt- audit-	us, a, um,	essem
		essēs
		esset
	i, æ, a,	essēmus
		essētis
		essent

Infinitive

Pres.	agit-ārī	misc-ērī	mitt-ī
Perf.	agitāt-us esse	mixt-us esse	mitt-us esse
Fut.	agitāt-um īrī	mixt-um īrī	mitt-um īrī

Pres.	cap-ī	aud-īrī
Perf.	capt-us esse	audīt-us esse
Fut.	capt-um īrī	audīt-um īrī

Participle

Perf.	agitāt-us	mixt-us	mitt-us
Gerundive.	agit-andus	misc-endus	mitt-endus

Perf.	capt-us	audit-us
Gerundive.	cap-iendus	aud-iendus

IRREGULAR VERBS

sum, esse, fui—To be.

203. INDICATIVE MODE

Pres.	Imp.	Fut.	Perf.	Pluper.	Fut. Per.
sum	eram	erō	fuī	fueram	fuerō
es	erās	eris	fuistī	fuerās	fueris
est	erat	erit	fuit	fuerat	fuerit
sumus	erāmus	erimus	fuimus	fuerāmus	fuerimus
estis	erātis	eritis	fuistis	fuerātis	fuerıtis
sunt	erant	erunt	fuērunt (-re)	fuerant	fuerint

204. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

Pres	Imp.	Perf.	Pluper.
sim	essem	fuerim	fuissem
sīs	essēs	fueris	fuissēs
sit	esset	fuerit	fuisset
sīmus	essēmus	fuerimus	fuissēmus
sītis	essētis	fueritis	fuissētis
sint	essent	fuerint	fuissent

205. IMPERATIVE MODE

Present { es / este

Future { estō / estō / estōte / suntō

INFINITIVE

Present esse

Perfect fuisse

Future futūrus esse

Fut. Part. futūrus, a, um

The regular verb **faciō, facĕre, feci, factum,** "to make" has the following irregular Passive:

Fīō, fierī, factus sum, to become, to be made.

206. INDICATIVE MODE

Pres.	fīo, fīmus fīs, fītis fit, fiunt
Imp.	fīēbam, etc.
Future.	fiam, etc.
Perf.	factus sum, etc.
Plu.	factus eram, etc.
Fut. Perf.	factus erō, etc.

207. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

Pres.	fīam, fīamus fīās, fīātis fīat, fīant
Perf.	fierem, etc.
Plup.	factus sim, etc.
Fut. Perf.	factus, essem, etc.

INFINITIVE

Pres.	fierī
Perf.	factus esse
Fut.	factum īrī

PARTICIPLE

Perf.	factus
Gerundive.	faciendus.

VOCABULARIES

THE gender of nouns is indicated by the letters **m.** for masculine, **f.** for feminine, and **n.** for neuter. The declension to which nouns and adjectives belong is shown by numerals placed after the abbreviation for gender. If a word belongs to the first or the second declension, no numeral is used, it being understood that those whose Nominative singular ends in **a** are of the first declension, and those in **us** or **um** are of the second declension.

Both vocabularies contain words not found in the lesson vocabularies and are to be used for reference when necessary.

A, ab, prep. with ab., by; from.
abdomen, inis, n., 3d, abdomen.
ablutio, onis, f., 3d, a washing; cleansing.
absens, entis, adj., 3d, absent.
absinthium, i, n., wormwood.
absolutus, a, um, adj., absolute.
absorbens, entis, adj., 3d, absorbent.
abstractum, i, n., abstract.
ac, conj., and.
acacia, æ, f., acacia; gum arabic.
accurate, adv., accurately.
acerbitas, atis, f., 3d, sourness; acidity.
acerbus, a, um, adj., sour.
acetas, tatis, m., 3d, acetate.
acetanilidum, i, n., acetanilid.
aceticus, a, um, adj., acetic.
acetonum, i, n., acetone.
acetphenetedinum, i, n., acetphenetedin; phenacetine.
acetum, i, n., vinegar.
aciditas, atis, f., 3d, acidity.
acidum, i, n., acid.
acidus, a, um, adj., acid.
aconitina, æ, f., aconitine.
aconitum, i, n., aconite.
acuminatus, a, um, adj., pointed.
acutifolia, with pointed leaves.
ad, prep. with acc., to; up to.
adde, v. imper., You add.
addo, ere, didi, ditus, 3d, add.
adeps, ipis, m., 3d, lard; fat.
adeps anserinus, goose grease.
adeps ovillus (sevum), suet.
adeps suillus, hog lard.
adhæsivus, a, um, adj., adhesive.
adhibendus, a, um, gerund., to be applied.
adhuc, adv., while; as yet.
adjicio, ere, jeci, jectus, 3d, to pour in.
adjuvans, antis, adj., 3d, helping; assisting.
ad libitum, as much as one pleases.
admoveo, ere, movi, motus, 2d, to apply.
adstans, antis, adj., 3d, present.
adstringens, entis, adj., 3d, astringent.
æger, gri, m., sick man.
æger, gra, grum, adj., sick.
ægrota, æ, f., sick woman.
ægrotus, i, m., sick man.
ægrotus, a, um, adj., sick.
æqualis, e, adj., 3d, equal.
aër, aëris, m., 3d, the air.
ætas, atis, f., 3d, age.
æther, eris, m., 3d, ether.
æthyl, æthylis, n., 3d, ethyl.
affectus, a, um, adj., affected.
agar-agar (indeclin.), agar-agar.
agaricus, i, m., mushroom.
agita, v., imper., You shake.
agitando, gerundive, by shaking.
agito, are, avi, atus, 1st, shake.
albumen, inis, n., 3d, albumen.
albus, a, um, adj., white.
alcohol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), alcohol.
alcoholicus, a, um, adj., alcoholic.
aldehydum, i, n., aldehyde.
alga, æ, f., a sea weed.
aliquot, indef. num., some; a few.
alkalinus, a, um, adj., alkaline.
allevo, are, avi, atus, 1st, relieve.
allium, i, n., garlic.
alnus, i, f., the alder.
aloes, es, f. (1st decl.), aloes.

aloinum, i, n., aloin.
alternus, a, um, adj., alternate.
althæa, æ, f., althæa; marshmallow.
alumen, inis, n., 3d, alum.
aluminium, i, n. (old form), aluminum.
aluminum, i, n., aluminum.
aluta, æ, f., leather.
alvus, i, f., abdomen; belly.
alvo adstricta, constipation.
amarus, a, um, adj., bitter.
Americanus, a, um, adj., American.
ammonia, æ, f., ammonia.
ammoniacum, i, n., ammoniac.
ammoniatus, a, um, adj., ammoniated.
ammonium, i, n., ammonium.
amphora, æ, f., a jar.
amplus, a, um, adj., large; ample.
ampulla, æ, f., ampule; small bottle.
amygdala, æ, f., almond.
amylaceus, a, um, adj., of starch.
amyl, amylis, n. 3d, amyl.
amylum, i, n., starch.
ana, Gk. (indeclin.), of each.
angina, æ, f., sore throat; quinsy.
Anglicus, a, um, adj., English.
angustifolium, narrow-leaved.
anilina, æ, f., aniline.
animal, is, n. 3d, an animal.
animalis, e, adj., 3d, animal.
animus, i, m., life; breath.
anisum, i, n., anise.
anserinus, a, um, adj., of a goose.
ante, prep. with acc., before.
anthelminticus, a, um, adj., against worms.
anthemis, idis, f., 3d, anthemis; Roman chamomile.
anti, prep. with acc., against.
antidiphthereticus, a, um, adj., antidiphtheretic.
antidotum, i, n., antidote.
antimonium, i, n., antimony.
antipyrina, æ, f., antipyrine.
antisepticus, a, um, adj., antiseptic.
aperiens, entis, adj., 3d, aperient; laxative.
apertus, a, um, adj., opened, uncovered.
apomorphina, æ, f., apomorphine.
applico, are, avi, atus, 1st, apply.
applicandus, a, um, to be applied.
aqua, æ, f., water.
aqua aërata, carbonated water.
aquosus, a, um, adj., watery.
Arabicus, a, um, adj., Arabic.
arena, æ, f., sand.
argenteus, a, um, adj., silvery.
argentum, i, n., silver.
argilla, æ, f., clay.
aristol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), aristol.
aristolochia, æ, f., birth-wort.
arnica, æ, f., arnica.
aromaticus, a, um, adj., aromatic.
aromatisatus, a, um, adj., aromatized.
ars, artis, f., 3d, art.
arsenas, atis, m., 3d, arsenate.
arsenicum, i, n., arsenic.
arsenis, itis, m., 3d, arsenite.
arsenous, a, um, adj., arsenous.
arsenum, i, n., arsenic.
articulus, i, m., joint.
asafœtida, æ, f., asafetida.
asellus, i, m., the cod.
asepticus, a, um, adj., aseptic.
aspidium, i, n., aspidium; male fern.
aspirinum, i, n., aspirin.
ater, atra, atrum, adj., coal-black.
atropina, æ, f., atropine.
atropurpureus, a, um, adj., dark purple.
audio, ire, ivi, itus, 4th, to hear.
aurantium, i, n., orange.

aureus, a, um, adj., golden.
auris, is, f., ear.
aurum, i, n., gold.
aut, conj., or.
autumnalis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to autumn.
axungia, æ, f., lard.

Bacca, æ, f., berry.
bacillum, i, n., a bougie.
bacillus, i, m., bacillus (lit. a rod).
balneum, i, n., bath.
balneum arenæ, a sand bath.
balsamum, i, n., balsam.
barium, i, n., barium.
basis, is, f., 3d, base.
belladonna, æ, f., belladonna.
bene, adv., well.
benzenum, i, n., benzene; benzol.
benzinum, i, n., benzine; petroleum benzine.
benzoas, atis, m., 3d, benzoate.
benzoicus, a, um, adj., benzoic.
benzoinatus, a, um, adj., benzoinated.
benzoinum, i, n., benzoin.
benzosulphinidum, i, n., saccharin.
berberis, idis, f., 3d, barberry.
bergamotta, æ, f., bergamot.
betula, æ, f., sweet birch.
bi-, prefix, two; twice.
bibo, ere, bibi, bibitus, 3d, to drink.
bicarbonas, atis, m., 3d, bicarbonate.
bin, prefix, two.
bini, adj., two each.
bis, adverb, twice.
bis, prefix, two.
bismuthum, i, n., bismuth.
bisulphas, atis, m., 3d, bisulphate.
bisulphis, itis, m., 3d, bisulphite.
bitartras, atis, m., 3d, bitartrate.
bolus, i, m., bolus; large pill.
bonus, a, um, adj., good.
boras, atis, m., 3d, borate.
borax, acis, f., 3d, borax.
boricus, a, um, adj., boric.
boroglycerinum, i, n., boroglycerine.
bos, bovis, m., 3d, an ox.
bougia, æ, f., bougie.
bougium, i, n., bougie.
brachium, i, n., arm.
brevis, e, adj., 3d, short.
Britannicus, a, um, adj., British.
bromidum, i, n., bromide.
bromum, i, n., bromine.
brucina, æ, f., brucine.
buchu, indeclin., buchu.
bulliat, let it boil.
bulliens, entis, adj., 3d, boiling.
bullio, ire, ivi, itus, 4th, to boil.
Burgundicus, a, um, adj., Burgundy.
butyrum, i, n., butter.
butyrum cacaonis, cocoa butter.

Cacao, onis, m., 3d, cacao.
cadmium, i, n., cadmium.
cæruleus, a, um, adj., blue.
cajuputi, indeclin., cajuput.
calcium, i, n., calcium.
calefacio, ere, feci, factus, 3d, to make warm.
calefactus, a, um, adj., warmed.
calendula, æ, f., marigold.
calide, adv., quickly.
calidus, a, um, adj., warm.
Californicus, a, um, adj., Californian.
calomelas, calomelanos, n., 3d, calomel.
calor, oris, m., 3d, heat.
calx, calcis, f., 3d, lime.
camelinus, a, um, adj., of a camel.
camphora, æ, f., camphor.
camphoratus, a, um, adj., camphorated.

Canadensis, e, adj., 3d, Canadian.
cannabis, is, f., 3d, cannabis; hemp.
cantharidatus, a, um, adj., cantharidated.
cantharis, idis, f., 3d, cantharides; Spanish fly.
caoutchouc, indeclin., rubber.
capillus, i, m., hair.
capio, ere, cepi, captus, "io" of 3d, to take.
capsicum, i, n., capsicum; Cayenne pepper.
capsula, æ, f., capsule.
capsula amylacea, konseal; cachet.
caput, itis, n., 3d, head.
carbasus, i, m., gauze.
carbo, onis, m., 3d, charcoal.
carbolatus, a, um, adj., carbolated.
carbolicus, a, um, adj., carbolic.
carbonas, atis, m., 3d, carbonate.
carboneum, i, n., carbon.
carbonicus, a, um, adj., carbonic.
carica, æ, f., fig.
caro, carnis, f., 3d, flesh; beef.
Carolinus, a, um, adj., Carlsbad.
carpus, i, m., wrist.
carum, i, n., caraway.
caryophyllus, i, m., clove.
cascara sagrada, f., 1st, cascara sagrada; rhamnus purshiana.
castanea, æ, f., chestnut.
cataplasma, atis, n., 3d, poultice.
catechu, indeclin., catechu.
catharticum, i, n., a cathartic.
catharticus, a, um, adj., cathartic.
caulis, is, m., 3d, a stem.
causticus, a, um, adj., caustic.
caute, adv., cautiously.
celeriter, adv., quickly.
centesimus, a, um, adj., one-hundredth.
centigramma, atis, n., 3d, centigram.
centimetrum, i, n., centimeter.
centum, num. adj., indeclin., one hundred.
cephalalgia, æ, f., headache.
cera, æ, f., wax.
ceralis, e, adj., 3d, cereal.
cerasus, i, f., cherry.
ceratum, i, n., cerate.
ceratus, a, um, adj., waxed.
cerium, i, n., cerium.
cetaceum, i, n., spermaceti.
cetraria, æ, f., Iceland moss.
chalybeatus, a, um, adj., pertaining to iron.
charta, æ, f., paper; powder.
chartula, æ, f., small paper; small powder.
chemia, æ, f., chemistry.
chenopodium, i, n., American worm-seed.
Chinensis, e, adj., 3d, Chinese.
chininum, i, n. (old form), quinine.
chirurgus, i, m., a surgeon.
chloralum, i, n., chloral.
chloras, atis, m., chlorate.
chloratus, a, um, adj., chlorated; chlorinated.
chloridum, i, n., chloride.
chlorinatus, a, um, adj., chlorinated.
chloroformum, i, n., chloroform.
chlorum, i, n., chlorine.
chocolata, æ, f., chocolate.
chondrus, i, m., chondrus; Irish moss.
chromas, atis, m., 3d, chromate.
chromium, i, n., chromium.
chrysarobinum, i, n., chrysarobin.
cibus, i, m., food.
cinchona, æ, f., cinchona; calisaya.
cinchonidina, æ, f., cinchonidine.
cinchonina, æ, f., cinchonine.
cinnamomum, i, n., cinnamon.
cito, adv., quickly.

citras, atis, m., citrate.
citratus, a, um, adj., citrated.
citricus, a, um, adj., citric.
citro-chloridum, i, n., citro-chloride.
coca, æ, f., coca.
cocaina, æ, f., cocaine.
coccus, i, m., a berry.
coccus, i, m., cochineal.
cochleare, is, n., 3d, spoonful.
coctio, onis, f., 3d, boiling.
codeina, æ, f., codeine.
cogantur, let them be combined.
colatus, a, um, adj., strained.
colchicina, æ, f., colchicine.
colchicum, i, n., colchicum.
collodium, i, n., collodion.
collum, i, n., the neck.
collunarium, i, n., nasal douche.
collutorium, i, n., mouth wash.
collyrium, i, n., eye lotion.
colo, are, avi, atus, 1st, strain.
colocynthis, idis, f., 3d, colocynth.
color, oris, m., 3d, color.
coloro, are, avi, atus, 1st, color.
coloretur, v. (from **colo**), let it be colored.
commode, adv., rightly; suitably.
communis, e, adj., 3d, common.
compositus, a, um, adj., compound.
compressus, a, um, adj., compressed.
concentratus, a, um, adj., concentrated.
concido, ere, cidi, cisus, 3d, to cut to pieces.
confectio, onis, f., 3d, confection.
congius, i, m., gallon.
conserva, æ, f., a conserve; a preserve.
conspergo, ere, si, sus, 3d, sprinkle.
continuo, are, avi, atus, 1st, continue.
contra, prep. with acc., against.
contundo, ere, tudi, tussus, 3d, pound, crush.
contuso, are, avi, atus, 1st, bruise.
contusus, a, um, adj., bruised, crushed.
convallaria, æ, f., lily of the valley.
convolutus, a, um, adj., rolled up.
copia, æ, f., plenty.
coquetur, v. (from **coquo**), let it be boiled.
coquo, ere, coxi, coctus, 3d, to boil or cook.
cor, cordis, n., 3d, heart.
cormus, i, m., corm.
corpus, oris, n., 3d, body.
corrosivus, a, um, adj., corrosive.
cortex, icis, f., 3d, rind; bark.
coxa, æ, f., the hip.
cras, adv. (or indeclin. noun), to-morrow.
cras mane, to-morrow morning.
cras nocte, to-morrow night.
creosol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), creosol.
creosotum, i, n., creosote.
cresol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), cresol.
creta, æ, f., chalk.
cribum, i, n., sieve.
crispus, a, um, adj., curled.
crocus, i, m., saffron.
crudus, a, um, adj., crude; unrefined.
crus, cruris, n., 3d, leg.
crystallinus, a, um, adj., crystalline.
cubeba, æ, f., cubeb.
cubicus, a, um, adj., cubic.
cucumis, eris, m., 3d, cucumber.
cui (from **qui**), to whom.
cujus (from **qui**), of which.
cum, prep. with ab., with.
cuprum, i, n., copper.
cusso, indeclin., cusso; kousso.

cutis, is, f., skin.
cyanidum, i, n., cyanide.
cyathus, i, m., wineglass.
cydonium, i, n., quince seed.

Da, v., imper. (from **do**), You give.
decandrus, a, um, adj., having 10 stamens.
decem, num., adj., indeclin., ten.
decigramma, atis, n., 3d, decigram.
decimus, a, um, num. adj., tenth.
decoctum, i, n., decoction.
decoloratus, a, um, adj., decolorized.
decoque, v., imp., You boil down.
decubitus, a, um (from **decumbo**), going to bed.
defæcatus, a, um, adj., refined.
deglutio, ire, —, —, 4th, to swallow.
deicio, ere, deici, deictus, 3d, to throw up.
dein, deinde, adv., then.
deliquescens, entis, adj., 3d, deliquescent.
delphinium, i, n., larkspur.
demulcens, entis, adj., 3d, demulcent; softening.
denique, adv., at last.
dens, dentis, m., 3d, tooth.
dentur, v. (from **do**), let them be given.
deodoratus, a, um, adj., deodorized.
depuratus, a, um, adj., clarified.
despumatus, a, um, adj., clarified.
destillatus, a, um, adj., distilled.
destillo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to distill.
detannatus, a, um, adj., detannated.
detergens, entis, adj., 3d, cleansing; detergent.
detur, v. (from **do**), let it be given.
dexter, dextra, dextrum, adj., right.
di, dis, prefix, twice; two.
diachylon, indeclin., diachylon.
dichromas, atis, m., 3d, dichromate.
dico, ere, dixi, dictus, 3d, to say; to tell.
dictum, v. (from **dico**), told.
dies, ei, f., 5th, day.
digitalinum, i, n., digitalin.
digitalis, is, f., 3d, digitalis; foxglove.
digitus, i, m., finger.
diluculuo, at daybreak.
dilutus, a, um, adj., diluted.
dimidium, i, n., one-half.
dimidius, a, um, adj., one-half.
dioxidum, i, n., dioxide.
directio, onis, f., 3d, a direction.
dispensatorium, i, n., dispensatory.
dispenso, are, avi, atus, 1st, dispense.
disulphidum, i, n., disulphide.
diureticus, a, um, adj., diuretic.
dividatur, v. (from **divido**), let it be divided.
divido, ere, visi, visus, 3d, divide.
do, dare, dedi, datus, 1st, give.
dolens, entis, adj., 3d, painful.
dolor, oris, m., 3d, pain.
domesticus, a, um, adj., domestic.
donec, conj., until.
dorsum, i, n., back.
dosis, is, f., 3d, dose.
drachma, æ, f., drachm.
draco, onis, m., 3d, dragon.
ducenti, æ, a, num. adj., two hundred.
dulcedo, inis, f., 3d, agreeableness.
dulcis, e, adj., 3d, sweet.
duo, æ, o, num. adj., two.
duodecim, num. adj., twelve.
duplex, icis, adj., 3d, double.
durans, antis, adj., 3d, during.
durus, a, um, adj., hard.

E, ex, prep. with ab., out of; from; in.

eadem (fem. **idem**), pronoun, the same.
edens, entis, 3d, eating.
effervescens, entis, adj., 3d, effervescing.
ejusdem (gen. sing. **idem**), of the the same.
elastica, æ, f., India rubber.
elaterinum, i, n., elaterin.
electuarium, i, n., an electuary.
elixir, iris, n., 3d (or indeclin.), elixir.
embrocatio, onis, f., 3d, embrocation.
emeticus, a, um, adj., emetic.
emetina, æ, f., emetine.
emolliens, entis, adj., 3d, softening; emollient.
emplastrum, i, n., a plaster.
emplastrum vesicatorium, a blistering plaster.
emulsio, onis, f., 3d, emulsion.
emulsum, i, n., emulsion.
epistomium, i, n., a bung; a stopper.
epitonium, i, n., a bung; a stopper.
enema, atis, n., 3d, enema; injection.
ergota, æ, f., ergot.
eriodictyon, i, n., 2d, eriodictyon; yerba santa.
erythroxylon, i, n., 2d, erythroxylon; coca.
essentia, æ, f., essence.
est, v., (he, she, it) is.
et, conj., and.
etiam, conj., also.
eucalyptol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), eucalyptol.
eucalyptus, i, f., 2d, eucalyptus.
eugenol, olis, n., 3d, eugenol.
euphrasia, æ, f., euphrasia.
ex, prep. with ab., out of; from; in.
excelsus, a, um, adj., tall.
excipiens, entis, n., 3d, excipient.
expers, ertis, adj., 3d, without.
expressus, a, um, adj., expressed.
exsiccatus, a, um, adj., exsiccated.
ex tempore, on the moment.
extende, imper., You spread.
extendo, ere, di, sus, 3d, extend; spread; apply.
externus, a, um, adj., external.
extractum, i, n., extract.

Fac, v., imper. (**facio**), You make.
facere, inf. (**facio**), to make.
facies, ei, f., 5th, face.
facile, adv., easily.
facio, ere, feci, factus, "io," 3d, make.
factitius, a, um, adj., artificial; manufactured.
farina, æ, f., flour; meal.
fascia, æ, f., band; bandage.
fauces, ium (plu.), f., 3d, pharynx, throat.
febrilis, e, adj., 3d, febrile, feverish.
febris, is, f., 3d, fever.
fel, fellis, n., 3d, bile; gall.
ferrugineus, a, um, adj., dusky.
ferrum, i, n., iron.
fervens, entis, adj., 3d, hot.
fiat, v., subj. (from **fio**), let (it) be made.
fiant, v., subj. (from **fio**), let (them) be made.
fictilis, e, adj., earthen; of clay.
ficus, i, f., fig.
filix, icis, f., 3d, fern.
filtro, are, avi, atus, 1st, filter.
filtrum, i, n., filter.
finis, is, f., 3d, end.
fistula, æ, f., tube.
flavus, a, um, adj., yellow.
flexilis, e, adj., 3d, flexible.
flos, floris, m., 3d, a flower.
fluidextractum, i, n., fluidextract.

fluidrachma, æ, f., fluid drachm.
fluiduncia, æ, f., fluid ounce.
fluidus, a, um, adj., fluid.
fœniculum, i, n., fennel.
fœtidus, a, um, adj., stinking.
folium, i, n., leaf.
fomentum, i, n., a fomentation.
fons, fontis, m., 3d, spring, fountain.
fontanus, a, um, adj., pertaining to a spring.
formo, are, avi, atus, 1st, form.
formula, æ, f., formula.
fortis, e, adj., 3d, strong.
fractura, æ, f., fracture.
fractus, a, um, adj., broken.
fragrans, ntis, adj., 3d, fragrant.
frangula, æ, f., frangula; buckthorn.
fricetur, v., let it be rubbed.
frigidus, a, um, adj., cold.
frigor, oris, m., 3d, cold.
frigus, oris, n., 3d, cold; chill.
fructus, us, m., 4th, fruit.
frumentum, i, n., grain.
frustillatim, adv., in small bits.
fulvus, a, um, adj., reddish yellow.
fumans, antis, adj., 3d, fuming.
fundo, ere, fudi, fusus, 3d, to pour out.
fuscus, a, um, adj., brown.
fusus, a, um, adj., fused.

Gadus, i, m. (**gadus morrhua**), the cod.
galla, æ, f., nutgall.
Gallicus, a, um, adj., Gallic; French.
gambir, indeclin., gambir.
gargarisma, atis, n., 3d, gargle.
gaultheria, æ, f., gaultheria; wintergreen.
gelatinum, i, n., gelatine.
gelatinus, a, um, adj., of gelatine.
gentiana, æ, f., gentian.
genus, generis, n., 3d, kind; genus.
Germanicus, a, um, adj., German.
glaber, bra, brum, adj., smooth.
glacies, ei, f., 5th, ice.
glandula, æ, f., gland.
glandulifera, bearing glands.
gluten, inis, n., 3d., gluten.
glycerinatus, a, um, adj., glycerinated.
glycerinum, i, n., glycerine.
glyceritum, i, n., glycerite.
glyceryl, glycerylis, n., 3d, glyceryl.
glycyrrhiza, æ, f., licorice.
glycyrrhizinum, i, n., glycyrrhizin.
gossypium, i, n., cotton.
gradatim, adv., gradually.
gramen, inis, n., 3d, grass.
gramma, atis, n., 3d, gram.
granulatus, a, um, adj., granulated.
granulum, i, n., a granule.
granum, i, n., grain.
gratus, a, um, adj., pleasing.
gravis, e, adj., 3d, heavy; severe.
grossus, a, um, adj., coarse, large.
guaiacol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), guaiacol.
guaiacum, i, n., guaiac.
gummi, indeclin., gum.
gummifer, gum bearing.
gustus, us, m., 4th, taste.
gutta, æ, f., drop.
guttatim, adv., drop by drop.

Habeo, ere, ui, itus, 2d, have; keep.
habet, v., he (she, it) has.
habent, v., they have.
hæmatoxylon, i, n., 2d, hæmatoxylon; logwood.
hamamelis, idis, f., 3d, hamamelis; witch hazel.
harum, of these.

haurio, ire, hausi, haustum, 4th, to drink.
haustus, us, m., 4th, draught.
hebdomada, æ, f., week.
hedeoma, æ, f., pennyroyal.
hepar, hepatis, n., 3d, liver.
hepta, prefix, seven.
herba, æ, f., herb.
herbaceus, a, um, adj., herbaceous.
heri, adv., yesterday.
hexa, prefix, six.
hic, hæc, hoc, adj., this.
hirsutus, a, um, adj., bristly.
hirudo, inis, f., 3d, leech.
homatropina, æ, f., homatropine.
hora, æ, f., hour.
hordeum, i, n., barley.
humescens, tis, 3d, deliquescent.
humulus, i, m., hops.
hydrargyrum, i, n., mercury, quicksilver.
hydras, atis, m., 3d, hydrate.
hydrastina, æ, f., hydrastine.
hydrastis, is, f., 3d, hydrastis; golden seal.
hydratus, a, um, adj., hydrated.
hydriodicus, a, um, adj., hydriodic.
hydrobromicus, a, um, adj., hydrobromic.
hydrobromidum, i, n., hydrobromide.
hydrochloricus, a, um, adj., hydrochloric.
hydrocyanicus, a, um, adj., hydrocyanic.
hydrogenium, i, n., hydrogen.
hydrosus, a, um, adj., hydrous.
hydroxidum, i, n., hydroxide.
hyoscina, æ, f., hyoscine.
hyoscyamina, æ, f., hyoscyamine.
hyoscyamus, i, m., hyoscyamus; henbane.
hypo, prefix, below; under.
hypodermicus, a, um, adj., hypodermic.
hypophosphis, itis, m., 3d, hypophosphite.

Ichthyol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), ichthyol.
ichthyolum, i, n., ichthyol.
idem, eadem, idem, pronoun, the same.
identidem, adv., repeatedly.
ignis, is, m., 3d, fire.
illico, adv., immediately.
impurus, a, um, adj., impure.
in, prep. with abl., meaning " place where," in.
in, prep. with acc. (motion implied), in.
incisus, a, um, adj., cut.
Indicus, a um, adj., Indian.
infectorius, a, um, adj., tainted.
inflammatio, onis, f., 3d, inflammation.
infra, prep. with acc., beneath, later.
infundo, fundere, fudi, fusus, 3d, pour into.
infusum, i, n., infusion.
ingere, ingerendus, to put into; putting into.
inhalatio, onis, f., 3d, inhalation.
injectio, onis, f., 3d, injection.
insero, ere, ui, sertus, 3d, to insert; to introduce.
instanter, adv., instantly.
instillo, are, avi, atus, 1st, instill; drop into.
integer, gra, grum, adj., whole.
inter, prep. (with acc.), between.
intime, adv., intimately.
inunctio, onis, f., 3d, inunction.
involvo, ere, vi, volutus, 3d, coat.
iodatus, a, um, adj., iodized.
iodidum, i, n., iodide.

iodoformum, i, n., iodoform.
iodum, i, n., iodine.
ipecacuanha, æ, f., ipecac.
iris, iridis, f., 3d, iris.
Italicus, a, um, adj., Italian.
iteretur, let it be repeated.

Jaborandi, indeclin., jaborandi.
jalapa, æ, f., jalap.
jam, adv., now.
Jamaicensis, e, adj., 3d, Jamaican.
jecur, oris, n., 3d, liver.
jentaculum, i, n., breakfast.
jucunde, adv., pleasantly.
juglans, andis, f., 3d, butternut.
julepum, i, n., a julep.
juniperus, i, f., 2d, juniper.
juscellum, i, n., a broth.
jusculum, i, n., soup; broth.
juxta, prep. (with acc.), next to.

Kalium, i, n., potassium.
kaolinum, i, n., kaolin.
keratinum, i, n., keratin.
kilogramma, atis, n., 3d, kilogram.
kino, indeclin., kino.
Kissingensis, e, adj., 3d, Kissingen.

Labium, i, n., lip.
lac, lactis, n., 3d, milk.
lachryma, æ, f. (**lachrima**), a tear.
lactopeptinum, i, n., lactopeptin.
lactucarium, i, n., lactucarium.
lævo, adv., on the left.
lævus, a, um, adj., left.
lagena, æ, f., bottle.
lamella, æ, f., scale; flake.
lamina, æ, f., scale; flake.
lana, æ, f., wool.
languesco, ere, langui, —, 3d, to be faint.
lapideus, a, um, adj., of stone.
lappa, æ, f., burdock.
lardum, i, n., lard.
laridum, i, n., lard.
Latine, adv., in Latin.
latus, a, um, adj., broad.
latus, eris, n., 3d, side.
laurocerasus, i, f., cherry laurel.
lavandula, æ, f., lavender.
laxans, antis, adj., 3d, laxative.
laxativus, a, um, adj., laxative.
laxus, a, um, adj., loose; open.
lenis, e, adj., 3d, gentle; light.
leniter, adv., gently.
levo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to relieve.
levis, e, adj., 3d, light.
leviter, adv., lightly.
lex, legis, f., 3d, law.
libra, æ, f., a pound.
lignum, i, n., wood.
limon, onis, f., 3d, a lemon.
lingua, æ, f., tongue.
linimentum, i, n., liniment.
linteum, i, n., lint.
linum, i, n., flaxseed.
liquefacio, ĕre, feci, factus, 3d, to liquefy.
liquefactus, a, um, adj., liquefied.
liquidum, i, n., a liquid.
liquidus, a, um, adj., liquid.
liquor, oris, m., 3d, liquor, solution.
lithium, i, n., lithium.
litrum, i, n., liter.
longus, a, um, adj., long.
lotio, onis, f., 3d, lotion.
lotus, a, um, adj., washed.
luteus, a, um, adj., golden yellow.
lux, lucis, f., 3d, light.
lycopodium, i, n., lycopodium.

Macera, v., imper., You macerate.
macero, are, avi, atus, 1st, to macerate.
macis, macidis, f., 3d, mace.
macula, æ, f., spot.

maculatus, a, um, adj., spotted.
madidus, a, um, adj., wet.
magma, atis, n., 3d, magma.
magnesium, i, n., magnesium.
major, oris, adj., 3d (comp. of **magnus**), larger.
maltum, i, n., malt.
malum, i, n., apple.
mane, indeclin., morning.
manipulus, i, m., a handful.
manganum, i, n., manganese.
mamma, æ, f., breast.
manus, us, m., 4th, hand.
mare, is, n., 3d, the sea.
maritimus, a, um, adj., marine.
marrubium, i, n., hoarhound.
mas, maris, m., 3d, male.
massa, æ, f., mass.
mastiche, es, f. (1st declen.), mastic.
materia, æ, f., material.
matico, indeclin., matico.
matricaria, æ, f., matricaria; German chamomile.
matutinus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the morning.
maximus, a, um, adj. (super. of **magnus**), largest.
medicamentarius, i, m., druggist.
medicamentum, i, n., drug.
medicatus, a, um, adj., medicated
medicina, æ, f., medicine.
medicus, i, m., physician.
medius, a, um, adj., middle.
medulla, æ, f., pith; marrow.
mel, mellis, n., 3d, honey.
melior, ius, adj. (comp. of **bonus**). better.
mens, mentis, f., 3d, mind.
menstruum, i, n., menstruum.
mensura, æ, f., a measure.
mentha, æ, f., mint.
menthol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), menthol.
meridies, ei, f., 5th, noon.
meta, prefix, beyond; altered.
methyl, methylis, n., 3d, methyl.
mica, æ, f., crumb.
mica panis, bread crumb.
mille (plu. **millia**), one thousand.
milligramma, atis, n., 3d, milligram.
millilitrum, i, n., milliliter.
minor, us, adj. (comp. of **parvus**), smaller.
minimum, i, n., minim.
minimus, a, um, adj., smallest, least.
minutus, a, um, adj., minute; small.
misce, v., imper., You mix.
miscent, v., they mix.
misceo, ere, ui, mixtus, 2d, mix.
miscet, v., he (she, it), mixes.
mistura, æ, f., mixture.
mitigatus, a, um, adj., mitigated.
mitis, e, adj., 3d, mild.
mitte, v., imper., You send.
mitto, ere, misi, missus, 3d, send.
modicus, a, um, adj., moderate sized.
modulus, i, m., mould.
modus, i, m., manner.
mollis, e, adj., 3d, soft.
mon, mono, prefix, one; single.
montanus, a, um, adj., mountainous.
monobromatus, a, um, adj., monobromated.
morbus, i, m., disease.
more dicto, in manner directed.
morphina, æ, f., morphine.
morrhua, æ, f., cod.
mors, mortis, f., 3d, death.
mortarium, i, n., mortar.
mos, moris, m., 3d, manner; custom.
mucilago, inis, f., 3d, mucilage.
multus, a, um, adj., many; much.
muriaticus, a, um, adj., muriatic; hydrochloric.
musculus, i, m., muscle.

myrcia, æ, f., bay.
myristica, æ, f., nutmeg.
myrrha, æ, f., myrrh.

Naphthalenum, i, n., naphthalene.
naphthol, olis, n. (or indeclin.), naphthol.
naphtholum, i, n., naphthol.
narcotina, æ, f., narcotine.
naris, is, f., nostril.
nasus, i, m., nose.
natrium, i, n., sodium.
ne, adv., not.
nebula, æ, f., spray.
nervus, i, m., nerve.
niger, nigra, nigrum, adj., black.
nisi, conj., unless.
nitras, atis, m., 3d, nitrate.
nitricus, a, um, adj., nitric.
nitris, itis, m., 3d, nitrite.
nitroglycerinum, i, n., nitroglycerine.
nitrohydrochloricus, a, um, adj., nitrohydrochloric.
nitrosus, a, um, adj., nitrous.
nivalis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to snow.
nobilis, e, adj., 3d, well-known.
nocte (ab. **nox**), at night.
nomen, inis, n., 3d, name.
non, adv., not.
nonaginta, num, adj., ninety.
nongenti, æ, a, num. adj., nine hundred.
nonus, a, um, adj., ninth.
novem, num. adj., nine.
novus, a, um, adj., new.
nox, noctis, f., 3d, night.
numerus, i, m., a number.
nummus, i, m., coin.
nux, nucis, f., 3d, a nut.
nux vomica, nucis vomicæ, f., nux vomica.

Obduce, obducatur, v., cover or coat; let be coated.
obturatus, a, um, adj., stoppered.
octarius, i, m., a pint.
octavus, a, um, adj., eighth.
octi, prefix, eight.
octingenti, æ, a, adj., eight hundred.
octo, num. adj., eight.
octoginta, num. adj., eighty.
oculus, i, m., an eye.
odontalgia, æ, f., toothache.
odoratus, a, um, adj., fragrant.
officialis, e, adj., 3d, official.
officinalis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to the store.
oleas, atis, m., 3d, an oleate (salt of oleic acid).
oleatum, i, n., an oleate (pharmaceutical prep.).
oleicus, a, um, adj., oleic.
oleoresina, æ, f., oleoresin.
oleosaccharum, i, n., an oil-sugar.
oleo-stearas, atis, m., 3d, oleostearate.
oleosus, a, um, oily.
oleum, i, n., an oil.
oliva, æ, f., an olive.
olla, æ, f., a jar.
omnia, omnium, 3d, plu., all.
omnis, e, adj., 3d, every; all.
opium, i, n., opium.
ophthalmicus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the eye.
opticus, a, um, adj., optic.
optimus, a, um, adj., the best.
opus, eris, n., 3d, (or indeclin.), need; labor.
ornatus, a, um, adj., handsome.
ortho, prefix, ordinary; usual.
os, oris, n., 3d, the mouth.
os, ossis, n., 3d, bone.
os sepiæ, cuttlefish bone.

ovillus, a, um, adj., pertaining to sheep.
ovis, ovis, f., 3d, sheep.
ovum, i, n., egg.
oxalas, atis, m., 3d, an oxalate.
oxalicus, a, um, adj., oxalic.
oxidum, i, n., an oxide.
oxygenium, i, n., oxygen.
oxymel, mellis, n., 3d, an oxymel; prep. of honey and vinegar.

Pabulum, i, n., food.
pallidus, a, um, adj., pale.
paluster, tris, tre, adj., 3d, swampy.
pancreatinum, i, n., pancreatin.
panis, is, f., 3d, bread.
pannus, i, m., cloth.
papaver, eris, n., 3d, poppy.
para, prefix, changed; beyond.
paratus, a, um, adj., prepared.
paro, are, avi, atus, 1st, to prepare.
pars, partis, f., 3d, part.
partes (plu. **pars**), parts.
partes æquales, equal parts.
partitio, onis, f., 3d, division.
partitus, a, um, adj., divided.
parvus, a, um, adj., small.
pasta, æ, f., a paste.
pastillus, i, m., a pastille.
paucus, a, um, adj., few.
pauciflorus, with few flowers.
paululus, a, um, adj., a very little.
paulatim, adv., little by little.
pectus, oris, n., 3d, the chest.
pediluvium, i, n., foot bath.
pelleterina, æ, f., pelleterine.
pencillum, i, n., pencil; small brush.
pendens, entis, adj., 3d, weighing.
pendo, ere, pependi, pensus, 3d, to weigh.
penta, prefix, five; five times.
pepo, onis, m., 3d, pumpkin seed.
pepsinum, i, n., pepsin.
per, prep. with acc., through.
per, prefix, through; beyond; altered.
percolatum, i, n., percolate.
percolo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to percolate.
percolum, i, n., a percolator.
permanganas, atis, m., 3d, a permanganate.
peroxidum, i, n., peroxide.
persio, onis, f., 3d, cudbear.
pertussis, is, f., 3d, whooping cough.
Peruvianus, a, um, adj., Peruvian.
pes, pedis, m., 3d, foot.
petrolatum, i, n., petrolatum.
phagedænicus, a, um, adj., cancerous.
pharmacopœia, æ, f., pharmacopœia.
phenacetinum, i, n., phenacetine.
pharmaceuticus, a, um, adj., pharmaceutical.
phenol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), phenol.
phenyl, ylis, n., 3d, phenyl.
phiala, æ, f., bottle; vial.
phosphas, atis, m., 3d, phosphate.
phosphis, itis, m., 3d, phosphite.
phthisis, is, f., 3d, consumption.
physostigma, atis, n., 3d, physostigma; Calabar bean.
physostigmina, æ, f., physostigmine.
pilocarpina, æ, f., pilocarpine.
pilula, æ, f., a pill.
pilus, i, m., hair.
pimenta, æ, f., allspice.
pinguis, e, adj., 3d, greasy.
pinus, i, f., 2d, pine.
piper, eris, n., 3d, pepper.
piperazina, æ, f., piperazine.
piperitus, a, um, adj., peppery; pepper.

pistillum, i, n., a pestle.
pix, picis, f., 3d, pitch.
pix liquida, tar.
placebo, I will please.
plumbum, i, n., lead.
pluvialis, e, adj., 3d, pertaining to rain.
poculum, i, n., a cup.
podophyllinum, i, n., podophyllin.
podophyllum, i, n., podophyllum; mandrake.
poly, prefix, many.
pomatum, i, n., a pomade.
pomatus, a, um, adj., pertaining to apples.
ponderosus, a, um, adj., heavy.
pone, v., imper., You place.
pono, ere, posui, positus, 3d, place; put.
Portensis, e, adj., 3d, Port.
post, prep. with acc., after.
postridie, adv., on the next day.
potassa, æ, f., potassa; potassium hydroxide.
potassium, i, n., potassium.
potens, entis, adj., 3d, powerful.
potenter, adv., powerfully.
potio, onis, f., 3d, a potion; a drink.
poto, are, avi, atus, 1st, to drink.
potus, us, m., 4th, a drink.
præ, prep. with abl., before.
præcipitatus, a, um, adj., precipitated.
præparatio, onis, f., 3d, preparation.
præparatus, a, um, adj., prepared.
præscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, 3d, prescribe.
præscriptum, i, n., prescription.
prandium, i, n., dinner.
primus, a, um, adj., first.
prius, adv., before.
pro, prep. with abl., for.
pro ratione ætatis, in proportion to age.
proto, prefix, lower.
proximus, a, um, adj., the next.
prunum, i, n., a prune.
prunus, i, f., 2d, a plum tree.
prunus virginiana, f., wild cherry.
pubescens, ntis, adj., 3d, downy.
puella, æ, f., a girl.
puer, eri, m., a boy.
pulmo, onis, m., 3d, a lung.
pulverizo, are, avi, atus, 1st, pulverize.
pulvero, are, avi, atus, 1st, powder.
pulvis, eris, m., 3d, a powder.
purgativus, a, um, adj., purging, cleansing.
purificatus, a, um, adj., purified.
purpureus, a, um, adj., purple.
purus, a, um, adj., pure.
pyro, prefix, changed by heat.
pyrogallol, olis, n. 3d (or indeclin.), pyrogallol.
pyroxylinum, i, n., pyroxylin.
pyxis, idis, f., 3d, a pill box.

Quadra, prefix, four.
quadraginta, num. adj., forty.
quadrans, antis, m., 3d, a quarter; one-fourth part.
quadringenti, æ, a, num. adj., four hundred.
quadriplex, icis, adj., 3d, quadruple.
quam, adv., as much as.
quam vis, as much as you wish.
quantitas, atis, f., 3d, quantity.
quantum, adv., as much as.
quantum libet, as much as you wish.
quantum placet, as much as you please.
quantum satis, as much as is sufficient.

quantum sufficiat, as much as suffices.
quantum sufficit, as much as suffices.
quantum vis, as much as you wish.
quantum volueris, as much as you wish.
quaque (abl. of **quisque**), every.
quartus, a, um, num. adj., fourth.
quarum (gen. plu. **quæ**), of which.
quassia, æ, f., quassia.
quater, adv., four times.
quatuor, num. adj., four.
quatuordecim, num. adj., fourteen.
que, suffix or conj., and.
quercus, us, f., 4th, oak.
qui, quæ, quod, pronoun, who, which, what.
quillaja, æ, f., quillaja; soap tree bark.
quindecim, num. adj., fifteen.
quingenti, æ, a, num. adj., five hundred.
quinidina, æ, f., quinidine.
quinina, æ, f., quinine.
quinquaginta, num. adj., fifty.
quinque, num. adj., five.
quinque, quinqui, prefix, five.
quintus, a, um, adj., fifth.
quoque, adv., also.
quotidie, adv., daily.

Radix, icis, f., 3d, a root.
rasus, a, um, adj., shaved; trimmed.
ratio, onis, f., 3d, ratio; proportion.
recens, entis, adj., 3d, recent; fresh.
recipe, v., imper., You take.
recipio, ere, cepi, ceptus, 3d, to take.
rectificatus, a, um, adj., rectified.
rectum, i, n., rectum.
reductus, a, um, adj., reduced.
regius, a, um, adj., royal.
reliquus, a, um, adj., the rest.
remedium, i, n., a remedy.
ren, renis, m., 3d, a kidney.
renovetur, v., let it be renewed.
renovo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to renew.
repens, ntis, adj., 3d, creeping.
repeto, ere, ivi, itus, 3d, to repeat; to renew.
res, rei, f., 5th, thing
residuus, a, um, adj., remaining.
resina, æ, f., a resin.
resorcinol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), resorcin.
resorcinum, i, n., resorcin.
retineatur, v., let it be retained.
rhamnus purshiana, rhamni purshianæ, cascara sagrada.
rheum, i, n., rhubarb.
rhizoma, atis, n., 3d, rhizome.
ricinus, i, m., castor plant.
rigidus, a, um, adj., rigid, hard.
rosa, æ, f., a rose.
rosmarinus, i, m., rosemary.
rubefaciens, entis, adj., 3d, rubefacient.
rudicula, æ, f., a wooden spoon; a spatula.
rudis, is, f., 3d, a rod.
ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj., red.
rumex, icis, f., 3d, yellow dock.

Saccharatus, a, um, adj., saccharated.
saccharinum, i, n., saccharin.
saccharum, i, n., sugar.
sæpe, adv., often.
Saigonicus, a, um, adj., Saigon.
sal, salis, n. 3d, salt.
salicinum, i, n., salicin.
salicylas, atis, m., 3d, salicylate.
salicylatus, a, um, adj., salicylated.
salicylicus, a, um, adj., salicylic.
salix, icis, f., 3d, willow.
salol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), salol.

salvia, æ, f., sage.
sanguinaria, æ, f., sanguinaria; bloodroot.
sanguinarina, æ, f., sanguinarine.
sanguis, inis, m., 3d, blood.
sano, āre, avi, atus, 1st, to cure.
santoninum, i, n., santonin.
sapo, onis, f., 3d, soap.
saponarius, a, um, adj., soapy.
saponatus, a, um, adj., saponated.
sarsaparilla, æ, f., sarsaparilla.
sassafras, indeclin., sassafras.
satis, adv., enough.
sativus, a, um, adj., cultivated
saturatus, a, um, adj., saturated.
scapula, æ, f., a shoulder blade.
scatula, æ, f., box.
scilla, æ, f., squill.
scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, 3d, to write.
scrupulus, i, m., scruple.
secale, is, n., 3d, ergot.
secundum, prep. with acc., according to.
secundus, a, um, adj., second.
sedecim, num. adj., sixteen.
semel, adv., once.
semen, inis, n., 3d, seed.
semi, or **sem,** prefix, one-half.
semis, issis, m., 3d, one-half.
semihora, æ, f., half an hour.
semper, adv., always.
sempervirens, ntis, adj., evergreen.
senega, æ, f., senega.
senna, æ, f., senna.
separo, are, avi, atus, 1st, to divide.
septem, num. adj., seven.
septendecim, num. adj., seventeen.
septi, prefix, seven.
septimus, a, um, adj., seventh.
septingenti, æ, a, adj., seven hundred.
septuaginta, num. adj., seventy.
sequens, ntis, adj., 3d, following.
sericum, i, n., silk.
serotinus, a, um, adj., late.
serum, i, n., serum.
sescenti, æ, a, adj., six hundred.
sesqui, prefix, one and one-half; ratio of two to three.
sesuncia, æ, f., an ounce and a half.
seu, conj., or.
sevum, i, n., suet.
sex, num. adj., six.
sexaginta, num. adj., sixty.
sextus, a, um, adj., sixth.
si, conj., if.
siccatus, a, um, adj., dried.
siccus, a, um, adj., dried; desiccated.
signa, signetur, You write; let be written.
signo, are, avi, atus, 1st, write.
similis, e, adj., 3d, like.
simplex, icis, adj., 3d, simple.
simul, adv., together; at once.
sinapis, is, f., 3d, mustard.
sine, prep. with abl., without.
singularis, e, adj., 3d, each; alone.
singularum, (gen. plu.), of each.
sinister, tra, trum, adj., left.
sit, v. (from **sum**), let it be.
sitis, is, f., 3d, thirst.
soda, æ, f., soda.
sodio-benzoas, atis, m., 3d, sodio-benzoate.
sodium, i, n., sodium.
solidus, a, um, adj., solid.
solitus, a, um, adj., ordinary.
solubilis, e, adj., 3d, soluble.
solus, a, um, adj., alone, single.
solutio, onis, f., 3d, a solution.
solve, v., imper., You dissolve.
solvo, ere, lvi, lutus, 3d, dissolve.
somnifer, sleep producing.
somnus, i, m., sleep.
sopor, oris, m., 3d, sleep.

spatium, i, n., space.
spatula, æ, f., spatula; ladle.
species, ei, f., 5th, species; mixture of herbs; a tea.
spermaceti, indeclin., spermaceti.
spiritus, us, m., 4th, spirit.
spiritus vini gallici, brandy.
spiritus vini rectificatus, alcohol.
spissus, a, um, adj., thick; not fluid.
spongia, æ, f., sponge.
stannum, i, n., tin.
statim, adv., immediately.
status, us, m., 4th, state.
stearas, atis, m., 3d, stearate.
sterilis, e, adj., 3d, sterile.
sterilisatus, a, um, adj., sterilized.
stet, stent, v., (from **sto**), let stand.
stibium, i, n., antimony.
stilus, i, m., pencil.
sto, stare, steti, stitus, 1st, to stand.
stomachus, i, m., stomach.
stramonium, i, n., stramonium.
strontium, i, n., strontium.
strychnina, æ, f., strychnine.
stypticus, a, um, adj., styptic.
styrax, acis, f., 3d, styrax; storax.
sub, prefix, below; under.
suber, eris, n., 3d, a cork.
suberatus, a, um, adj., corked.
subinde, adv., frequently.
sublimatus, a, um, adj., sublimed.
subtilis, e, adj., 3d, fine.
succinum, i, n., amber.
succus, i, m., juice.
sudor, oris, m., 3d, sweat.
sufficio, ere, feci, fectus, "io" of 3d, to be sufficient.
suillus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the hog.
sulphas, atis, m., 3d, sulphate.
sulphidum, i, n., sulphide.
sulphis, itis, m., 3d, sulphite.
sulphonethylmethanum, i, n., sulphonethylmethane; trional.
sulphonmethanum, i, n., sulphonmethane; sulphonal.
sulphur, uris, n., 3d, sulphur.
sulphuratus, a, um, adj., sulphurated.
sulphuricus, a, um, adj., sulphuric.
sulphurosus, a, um, adj., sulphurous.
sum, esse, fui, v., to be.
sumat, v. (from **sumo**), let him take.
sumbul, indeclin., sumbul.
sumendus, a, um, v. (from **sumo**), to be taken.
sumo, ere, sumpsi, sumptus, 3d, take.
sunt, v., they are.
super, prefix, above.
suppositorium, i, n., suppository.
supra, prefix, above.
suprarenalis, e, adj., 3d, suprarenal.
sylvaticus, a, um, adj., of the forest.
syrupus, i, m., syrup.
syrupus fuscus, molasses.

Tabella, æ, f., a tablet.
tabletta, æ, f., a tablet.
tabletta triturationis, a tablet triturate.
talcum, i, n., talcum.
talis, e, adj., 3d, such.
tanacetum, i, n., tansy.
tannas, atis, m., 3d, tannate.
tannicus, a, um, adj., tannic.
taraxacum, i, n., dandelion.
tartras, atis, m., 3d, tartrate.
tempus, oris, n., 3d, time.
tenuis, e, adj., 3d, fine; dilute.
tepidus, a, um, adj., tepid; warm,
ter, adv., three times.
ter, tri, prefix, three; three times.
tere, v., imper., You rub; triturate.

terebenum, i, n., terebene.
terebinthina, æ, f., turpentine.
terpinum, i, n., terpin.
terra, æ, f., earth.
tertius, a, um, adj., third.
testa, æ, f., shell.
tetra, prefix, four; four times.
theæpoculum, i, n., teacupful.
thebaicus, a, um, adj., containing opium.
theobroma, atis, n., 3d, cocoa.
thio, prefix, containing sulphur.
thiosulphas, atis, m., 3d, thiosulphate.
thymol, olis, n., 3d (or indeclin.), thymol.
thyroideus, a, um, adj., thyroid.
tiglium, i, n., croton.
tinctoreus, a, um, adj., dyeing.
tinctura, æ, f., a tincture.
tolutanus, a, um, adj., of tolu.
tonicus, a, um, adj., tonic.
totus, a, um, adj., whole.
trado, ere, didi, ditus, v., 3d, deliver.
tragacantha, æ, f., tragacanth.
trajicio, jicere, jeci, jectus, 3d, to force through.
trecenti, æ, a, adj., three hundred.
tredecim, num. adj., thirteen.
tres, num. adj., three.
tri, tris, prefix, three; three times.
triandrus, a, um, adj., having 3 stamens.
triginta, num. adj., thirty.
trioxidum, i, n., trioxide.
triplex, icis, adj., 3d, triple.
triticum, i, n., triticum; couch-grass.
trituratio, onis, f., 3d, a trituration.
trituro, are, avi, atus, 1st, triturate.
tritus, us, m., 4th, a trituration; rubbing.
trochiscus, i, m., a troche.
tuber, eris, n., 3d, a tuber.
tussis, is, f., 3d, a cough.

Ulmus, i, f., elm; slippery elm.
ulna, æ, f., the lower arm.
ultime, adv., finally; at last.
ultimus, a, um, adj., the last.
un; uni; prefix, one; single.
uncia, æ, f., an ounce.
undecim, num. adj., eleven.
unguentum, i, n., an ointment.
unguilla, æ, f., ointment box.
unius (gen. sing. of **unus**), of one.
unus, a, um, num. adj., one.
urethra, æ, f., urethra.
urgens, entis, adj., 3d, urgent.
urina, æ, f., urine.
urotropinum, i, n., urotropin.
ustus, a, um, adj., burnt.
usus, us, m., 4th, use.
ut, conj. (with subj.), so that.
utendus, v., to be used.

Vagina, æ, f., vagina.
valeras, atis, m., 3d, a valerate.
valeriana, æ, f., valerian.
valerianas, atis, m., 3d, valerianate.
vanilla, æ, f., vanilla.
vapor, oris, m., 3d, vapor; steam.
vas, vasis, n., 3d, a vessel; a bottle.
vaselinum, i, n., vaseline.
ve, suffix or conj., or.
vehiculum, i, n., vehicle.
vel, conj., or.
venenosus, a, um, adj., poisonous.
venenum, i, n., poison.
veratrina, æ, f., veratrine.
vermifugus, i, m., vermifuge.
verus, a, um, adj., true.
vesicatorius, a, um, adj., blistering.
vesper, eris, m., 3d, evening.
vices, ium (plu. **vicis**), times.
vicesimus, a, um, adj., twentieth.

Vichyanus, a, um, adj., Vichy.
vicis, is, f., 3d, turn; time.
viginti, num. adj., twenty.
vinosus, a, um, adj., vinous.
vinum, i, n., wine.
Virginianus, a, um, adj., Virginian.
viridis, e, adj., 3d, green.
vita, æ, f., life.
vitreus, a, um, adj., of glass.
vitellus, i, m., yolk.
vitrum, i, n., glass.
volatilis, e, adj., 3d, volatile.
vomitio, onis, f., 3d, vomiting.
vulgaris, e, adj., 3d, common.
vulnus, eris, n., 3d, wound.

Xanthoxylum, i, n., xanthoxylum.
Xericus, a, um, adj., Sherry.

Zea, æ, f., corn silk.
Zeylanicus, a, um, adj., Ceylon.
zincum, i, n., zinc.
zingiber, eris, n., 3d, ginger.

Above	**super**, prefix.
according to	**secundum**, prep. with acc.
after	**post**, prep. with acc.
against	**contra**, prep. with acc.
alcohol	**alcohol, olis**, n., 3d (or indecl.).
all	**omnis, e**, adj., 3d.
allspice	**pimenta, æ**, f.
almond	**amygdala, æ**, f.
aloin	**aloinum, i**, n.
also	**quoque**, adv.
alternate	**alternus, a, um**, adj.
althæa	**althæa, æ**, f.
alum	**alumen, inis**, n., 3d.
aluminum	**aluminum, i**, n.
always	**semper**, adv.
amber	**succinum, i**, n.
American	**Americanus, a, um**, adj.
ammonia	**ammonia, æ**, f.
ammoniated	**ammoniatus, a, um**, adj.
ammonium	**ammonium, i**, n.
ampule	**ampulla, æ**, f.
amyl	**amyl, amylis**, n., 3d.
and	**et**, conj.
animal	**animal, animalis**, n., 3d.
animal	**animalis, e**, adj., 3d.
antidote	**antidotum, i**, n.
antimony	**antimonium, i**, n., or, **stibium, i**, n.
antiseptic	**antisepticus, a, um**, adj.
aperient	**aperiens, entis**, adj., 3d.
apple	**malum, i**, n.
apply	**extendo, ere, di, sus**, 3d.
are	**sunt**, v.
arm	**brachium, i**, n.
aromatic	**aromaticus, a, um**, adj.
arsenate	**arsenas, atis**, m., 3d.
arsenic	**arsenicum, i**, n.
arsenite	**arsenis, itis**, m., 3d.
art	**ars, artis**, f., 3d.
asafetida	**asafœtida, æ**, f.
as much as	**quantum**, adv.
as much as you wish	**quantum libet**, **quantum vis**, or, **quantum volueris**.
as much as suffices	**quantum satis**, **quantum sufficiat**, or, **quantum sufficit**.
aspirin	**aspirinum, i**, n.
atropine	**atropina, æ**, f.
Back	**dorsum, i**, n.
balsam	**balsamum, i**, n.
barberry	**berberis, idis**, f., 3d.
barium	**barium, i**, n.
bark	**cortex, icis**, f., 3d.
barley	**hordeum, i**, n.
base	**basis, is**, f., 3d.
bath	**balneum, i**, n.
bay	**myrcia, æ**, f.
beef	**caro, carnis**, f., 3d.

before	**ante**, prep. with acc.
belladonna	**belladonna, æ**, f.
benzene	**benzenum, i**, n.
benzine	**benzinum, i**, n.
benzoate	**benzoas, atis**, m., 3d.
benzoic	**benzoicus, a, um**, adj.
berry	**bacca, æ**, f.
best	**optimus, a, um**, adj.
between	**inter**, prep. with acc.
bicarbonate	**bicarbonas, atis**, m., 3d.
birch, sweet	**betula, æ**, f.
bismuth	**bismuthum, i**, n.
bitter	**amarus, a, um**, adj.
black	**niger, gra, grum**, adj.
blood	**sanguis, inis**, m., 3d.
bloodroot	**sanguinaria, æ**, f.
blue	**cæruleus, a, um**, adj.
body	**corpus, oris**, n., 3d.
boil	**bullio, ire, ivi, itus**, 4th.
bolus	**bolus, i**, m.
bone	**os, ossis**, n., 3d.
borate	**boras, atis**, m., 3d.
borax	**borax, acis**, f., 3d.
boric	**boricus, a, um.** adj.
bottle	**phiala, æ**, f.
bougie	**bougia, æ**, f.
box	**scatula, æ**, f.
boy	**puer, eri**, m.
brandy	**spiritus vini gallici.**
bread	**panis, is**, f., 3d.
breakfast	**jentaculum, i**, n.
bromide	**bromidum, i**, n.
bromine	**bromum, i**, n.
brown	**fuscus, a, um**, adj.
brucine	**brucina, æ**, f.
bruise	**contuso, are, avi, atus**, 1st.
brush	**pencillum, i**, n.
buchu	**buchu**, indeclin.
buckthorn	**frangula, æ**, f.
burdock	**lappa, æ**, f.
burnt	**ustus, a, um**, adj.
butter	**butyrum, i**, n.
butternut	**juglans, andis**, f., 3d.
Cacao	**cacao, onis**, m., 3d.
cachet	**capsula amylacea.**
cadmium	**cadmium, i**, n.
cajuput	**cajuputi**, indeclin.
calcium	**calcium, i**, n.
calisaya	**cinchona, æ**, f.
calomel	**calomelas, calomelanos**, n., 3d.
camphor	**camphora, æ**, f.
camphorated	**camphoratus, a, um**, adj.
Canadian	**Canadensis, e**, adj., 3d.
cantharides	**cantharis, idis**, f., 3d.
capsicum	**capsicum, i**, n.
capsule	**capsula, æ**, f.
caraway	**carum, i**, n.
carbolated	**carbolatus, a, um**, adj.
carbolic	**carbolicus, a, um**, adj.
carbon	**carboneum, i**, n.
carbonate	**carbonas, atis**, m., 3d.
carbonic	**carbonicus, a, um**, adj.
cascara sagrada	**rhamnus purshiana.**
catechu	**catechu**, indeclin.
cathartic	**catharticus, a, um**, adj.

caustic	causticus, a, um, adj.
cautiously	caute, adv.
centigram	centigramma, atis, n., 3d.
centimeter	centimetrum, i, n.
cerate	ceratum, i, n.
Ceylon	Zeylanicus, a, um, adj.
chalk	creta, æ, f.
chamomile, German	matricaria, æ, f.
chamomile, Roman	anthemis, idis, f., 3d.
charcoal	carbo, onis, m., 3d.
cherry	cerasus, i, f., 2d
cherry laurel	laurocerasus, i, f.,2d
chest	pectus, oris, n., 3d.
chestnut	castanea, æ, f.
chloral	chloralum, i, n.
chlorinated	chlorinatus, a, um, adj.
chlorine	chlorum, i, n.
chloroform	chloroformum, i, n.
cinchona	cinchona, æ, f.
cinnamon	cinnamomum, i, n.
citric	citricus, a, um, adj.
cloth	pannus, i, m.
clove	caryophyllus, i, m.
coat	involvo, ere, vi, volutus, 3d.
cocaine	cocaina, æ, f.
cochineal	coccus, i, m.
cod	morrhua, æ, f.
cold	frigidus, a, um, adj.
collodion	collodium, i, n.
colocynth	colocynthis, idis, f., 3d.
color	color, oris, n., 3d.
color	coloro, are, avi, atus, 1st.
common	communis, e, adj., 3d.
compound	compositus, a, um, adj.
compressed	compressus, a, um, adj.
concentrated	concentratus, a, um, adj.
confection	confectio, onis, f., 3d.
consumption	phthisis, is, f., 3d.
continue	continuo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
copper	cuprum, i, n.
corked	suberatus, a, um, adj.
corm	cormus, i, m.
corn silk	zea, æ, f.
corrosive	corrosivus, a, um, adj.
cough	tussis, is, f., 3d.
cotton	gossypium, i, n.
cresol	cresol, olis, n., 3d (or indec.).
crumb	mica, æ, f.
cudbear	persio, onis, f., 3d.
cup	poculum, i, n.
cure	curo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
cut	incisus, a, um, adj.
cuttlefish bone	os sepiæ.
cyanide	cyanidum, i, n.
Daily	in die.
dandelion	taraxacum, i, n.
day	dies, ei, f., 5th.
death	mors, mortis, f., 3d.
decigram	decigramma, atis, n., 3d.
decoction	decoctum, i, n.
decolorized	decoloratus, a, um, adj.
deliquescent	deliquescens, entis, adj., 3d.

diachylon	diachylon, indeclin.
dichromate	dichromas, atis, m., 3d.
digitalis	digitalis, is, f., 3d.
diluted	dilutus, a, um, adj.
dinner	prandium, i, n.
disease	morbus, i, m.
dispense	dispenso, are, avi, atus, 1st.
dissolve, you	solve, imper.
distilled	destillatus, a, um, adj.
diuretic	diureticus, a, um, adj.
divide, you	divide, imper.
dose	dosis, is, f., 3d.
double	duplex, icis, adj., 3d.
drachm	drachma, æ, f.
dried	siccus, a, um, adj.
drink	poto, are, avi, atus, 1st.
drink	potus, us, m., 4th.
drop	gutta, æ, f.
drop by drop	guttatim, adv.
drug	medicamentum, i, n.
druggist	medicamentarius, i, m.
during	durans, antis, 3d.
dust	conspergo, ere, si, sus, 3d.
Each	singularis, e, adj., 3d.
each, of	singularum.
ear	auris, is, f., 3d.
earth	terra, æ, f.
egg	ovum, i, n.
eight	octo, num. adj.
elixir	elixir, iris, n., 3d (or indecl.).
elm	ulmus, i, f.
emetic	emeticus, a, um, adj.
emulsion	emulsum, i, n.
end	finis, is, f., 3d.
enema	enema, atis, n., 3d.
English	Anglicus, a, um, adj.
ergot	ergota, æ, f.
essence	essentia, æ, f.
evening	vesper, eris, m., 3d.
every	omnis, e, adj., 3d.
excipient	excipiens, entis, n., 3d.
expressed	expressus, a, um, adj.
exsiccated	exsiccatus, a, um, adj.
external	externus, a, um, adj.
extract	extractum, i, n.
eye	oculus, i, m.
eye lotion	collyrium, i, n.
Face	facies, ei, f., 5th.
fennel	fœniculum, i, n.
fern	filix, icis, f., 3d.
fever	febris, is, f., 3d.
few	paucus, a, um, adj.
fifteen	quindecim, num. adj.
fig	ficus, i, f.
filter, to	filtro, are, avi, atus, 1st.
filter	filtrum, i, n.
fine	tenuis, e, adj., 3d.
finger	digitus, i, m.
fire	ignis, is, m., 3d.
first	primus, a, um, adj.
flaxseed	linum, i, n.
flexible	flexilis, e, adj., 3d.
flour	farina, æ, f.
flower	flos, floris, m., 3d.
fluid	fluidus, a, um, adj.

fluidextract	fluidextractum, i, n.
fluidrachm	fluidrachma, æ, f.
fluidounce	fluiduncia, æ, f.
following	sequens, entis, adj., 3d.
food	cibus, i, m.
foot	pes, pedis, m., 3d.
footbath	pediluvium, i, n.
for	pro, prep. with abl.
form	formo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
four	quatuor, num. adj.
four times	quater, adv.
French	Gallicus, a, um, adj.
fresh	recens, entis, adj., 3d.
fruit	fructus, us, m., 4th.
fused	fusus, a, um, adj.
frequently	subinde, adv.
Gall	fel, fellis, n., 3d.
gallon	congius, i, m.
gargle	gargarisma, atis, n., 3d.
gauze	carbasus, i, m.
gelatine	gelatinum, i, n.
gentle	lenis, e, adj., 3d.
ginger	zingiber, eris, n., 3d.
girl	puella, æ, f.
give	do, dare, dedi, datus, 1st.
gland	glandula, æ, f.
glass	vitrum, i, n.
glass, of	vitreus, a, um, adj.
glycerine	glycerinum, i, n.
glycerite	glyceritum, i, n.
gold	aurum, i, n.
good	bonus, a, um, adj.
goose, of a	anserinus, a, um, adj.
gradually	gradatim, adv.
grain	granum, i, n.
gram	gramma, atis, n., 3d.
granulated	granulatus, a, um, adj.
green	viridis, e, adj., 3d.
gum	gummi, indeclin.
Hair	capillus, i, m.
half	semis, issis, m., 3d, or dimidium, i, n.
half an hour	semihora, æ, f.
hand	manus, us, m., 4th.
hard	durus, a, um, adj.
have, to	habeo, ere, ui, itus, 2d.
head	caput, itis, n., 3d.
hear, to	audio, ire, ivi, itus, 4th.
heart	cor, cordis, n., 3d.
heat	calor, oris, m., 3d.
heavy	ponderosus, a, um, adj.
hemp	cannabis, is, f., 3d.
herb	herba, æ, f.
hoarhound	marrubium, i, n.
honey	mel, mellis, n., 3d.
hops	humulus, i, m.
hot	fervens, entis, adj., 3d.
hour	hora, æ, f.
hundred	centum, indeclin. in sing.
hundredth	centesimus, a, um, adj.
hydrastine	hydrastina, æ, f.
hydrastis	hydrastis, is, f., 3d.
hydrate	hydras, atis, m., 3d.
hydriodic	hydriodicus, a, um, adj.
hydrogen	hydrogenium, i, n.
hydrous	hydrosus, a, um, adj.

hydroxide	**hydroxidum, i,** n.
hyoscyamus	**hyoscyamus, i,** m.
Ice	**glacies, ei,** f., 5th.
Iceland moss	**cetraria, æ,** f.
if	**si,** conj.
immediately	**statim,** adv.
impure	**impurus, a, um,** adj.
in (place where)	**in,** prep. with abl.
in (motion implied)	**in,** prep. with acc.
Indian	**Indicus, a, um,** adj.
inflammation	**inflammatio, onis,** f., 3d.
infusion	**infusum, i,** n.
inhalation	**inhalatio, onis,** f., 3d.
injection	**injectio, onis,** f., 3d.
instill	**instillo, are, avi, atus,** 1st.
intimately	**intime,** adv.
iodide	**iodidum, i,** n.
iodine	**iodum, i,** n.
iodoform	**iodoformum, i,** n.
ipecac	**ipecacuanha, æ,** f.
iris	**iris, iridis,** f., 3d.
Irish moss	**chondrus, i,** m.
is (he, she, it)	**est.**
Jalap	**jalapa, æ,** f.
jar	**amphora, æ,** f.
joint	**articulus, i,** m.
juice	**succus, i,** m.
juniper	**juniperus, i,** f., 2d.
Kaolin	**kaolinum, i,** n.
kidney	**ren, renis,** m., 3d.
kilogram	**kilogramma, atis,** n., 3d.
kino	**kino,** indeclin.
konseal	**capsula amylacea.**
kousso	**cusso,** indeclin.
Lard	**adeps, ipis,** m., 3d, or **axungia, æ,** f.
larger	**major, oris,** adj., 3d (comp. of **magnus**).
largest	**maximus, a, um,** adj. (superl. of **magnus**).
larkspur	**delphinium, i,** n.
last	**ultimus, a, um,** adj.
lavender	**lavandula, æ,** f.
laxative	**laxativus, a, um,** adj.
law	**lex, legis,** f., 3d.
leaf	**folium, i,** n.
leather	**aluta, æ,** f.
leech	**hirudo, inis,** f., 3d.
left	**lævus, a, um,** adj.
leg	**crus, cruris,** n., 3d.
lemon	**limon, onis,** f., 3d.
licorice	**glycyrrhiza, æ,** f.
life	**vita, æ,** f.
light	**lux, lucis,** f., 3d.
lily of the valley	**convallaria, æ,** f.
lime	**calx, calcis,** f., 3d.
liniment	**linimentum, i,** n.
lint	**linteum, i,** n.
lip	**labium, i,** n.
liquefy	**liquefacio, ere, feci, factus,** 3d.
liquid	**liquidus, a, um,** adj.
liter	**litrum, i,** n.
little by little	**paulatim,** adv.
liver	**hepar, atis,** n., 3d
logwood	**hæmatoxylon, i,** n. 2d
long	**longus, a, um,** adj.
lotion	**lotio, onis,** f., 3d
lung	**pulmo, onis,** m., 3d.
Macerate, you	**macera,** v., imper.
macerate	**macero, are, avi, atus,** 1st.

magma	**magma, atis,** n., 3d.
make, to	**facio, ere, feci, factus, "io"** of 3d.
male fern	**aspidium, i,** n.
malt	**maltum, i,** n.
manganese	**manganum, i,** n.
manner	**mos, moris,** m., 3d.
marigold	**calendula, æ,** f.
marrow	**medulla, æ,** f.
marshmallow	**althæa, æ,** f.
mass	**massa, æ,** f.
mastic	**mastiche, es,** f., 1st.
meal	**farina, æ,** f.
medicated	**medicatus, a, um,** adj.
medicine	**medicina, æ,** f.
menthol	**menthol, olis,** n., 3d (or indecl.).
mercury	**hydrargyrum, i,** n.
mild	**mitis, e,** adj., 3d.
milk	**lac, lactis,** n., 3d.
milligram	**milligramma, atis,** n., 3d.
milliliter	**millilitrum, i,** n.
minim	**minimum, i,** n.
mint	**mentha, æ,** f.
minute	**minutum, i,** n.
mitigated	**mitigatus, a, um,** adj.
mix, you	**misce,** v., imper.
mix	**misceo, ere, ui, mixtus,** 2d.
mix, they	**miscent.**
mixture	**mistura, æ,** f.
molasses	**syrupus fuscus.**
morning	**mane,** indeclin.
mortar	**mortarium, i,** n.
morphine	**morphina, æ,** f.
mould	**modulus, i,** m.
mouth	**os, oris,** n., 3d.
mouth wash	**collutorium, i,** n.
much	**multus, a, um,** adj.
mucilage	**mucilago, inis,** f., 3d.
muriatic	**muriaticus, a, um,** adj.
muscle	**musculus, i,** m.
mustard	**sinapis, is,** f., 3d.
myrrh	**myrrha, æ,** f.
Name	**nomen, inis,** n., 3d.
naphthalene	**naphthalenum, i,** n.
nasal douche	**collunarium, i,** n.
need	**opus, eris,** n., 3d.
nerve	**nervus, i,** m.
night	**nox, noctis,** f., 3d.
nine	**novem,** num. adj.
ninety	**nonaginta,** num. adj.
nitrate	**nitras, atis,** m., 3d.
nitric	**nitricus, a, um,** adj.
nitrite	**nitris, itis,** m., 3d.
noon	**meridies, ei,** f., 5th.
nose	**nasus, i,** m.
nostril	**naris, is,** f., 3d.
not	**non,** adv.
nut	**nux, nucis,** f., 3d.
nutgall	**galla, æ,** f.
nutmeg	**myristica, æ,** f.
Oak	**quercus, i,** f., 2d.
official	**officialis, e,** adj., 3d.
oil	**oleum, i,** n.
oil sugar	**oleosaccharum, i.,n.**
oily	**oleosus, a, um,** adj.
ointment	**unguentum, i,** n.
oleate (salt of oleic acid)	**oleas, atis,** m., 3d.
oleate (pharm. prep.)	**oleatum, i,** n.
oleic	**oleicus, a, um,** adj.
oleoresin	**oleoresina, æ,** f.
olive	**oliva, æ,** f.
once	**semel,** adv.

one	unus, una, unum, num. adj.
or	vel., conj.
orange	aurantium, i, n.
ounce	uncia, æ, f.
ox	bos, bovis, m., 3d.
oxide	oxidum, i, n.
oxygen	oxygenium, i, n.
Pain	dolor, doloris, m., 3d.
painful	dolens, entis, adj., 3d.
pale	pallidus, a, um, adj.
pancreatin	pancreatinum, i, n.
paper	charta, æ, f.
part	pars, partis, f., 3d.
paste	pasta, æ, f.
pastille	pastillus, i, m.
pennyroyal	hedeoma, æ, f.
pepper	piper, eris, n., 3d.
peppery	piperitus, a, um, adj.
pepsin	pepsinum, i, n.
percolate, a	percolatum, i, n.
percolate, to	percolo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
percolator	percolum, i, n.
pestle	pistillum, i, n.
petrolatum	petrolatum, i, n.
phenol	phenol, olis, n., 3d (or indecl.).
pill	pilula, æ, f.
pill box	pyxis, idis, f., 3d.
pint	octarius, i, m.
pitch	pix, picis, f., 3d.
pith	medulla, æ, f.
plaster	emplastrum, i, n.
plenty	copia, æ, f.
poison	venenum, i, n.
pomade	pomatum, i, n.
poppy	papaver, eris, n., 3d.
Port	Portensis, e, adj., 3d.
potassa	potassa, æ, f.
potassium	kalium, i, n., potassium, i, n.
poultice	cataplasma, atis, n., 3d.
pound	libra, æ, f.
powder, a	pulvis, eris, m., 3d.
powder, to	pulvero, are, avi, atus, 1st.
powerful	potens, entis, adj., 3d.
preparation	præparatio, onis, f., 3d.
prepared	præparatus, a, um, adj.
prescribe	præscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, 3d.
prescription	præscriptum, i, n.
pulverize	pulverizo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
pumpkin seed	pepo, onis, m., 3d.
pure	purus, a, um, adj.
purple	purpureus, a, um, adj.
pyroxylin	pyroxylinum, i, n.
Quantity	quantitas, atis, f., 3d.
quickly	cito, adv.
quince seed	cydonium, i, n.
quinsy	angina, æ, f.
Recent	recens, entis, adj., 3d.
rectified	rectificatus, a, um, adj.
red	ruber, bra, brum, adj.
reduced	reductus, a, um, adj.

remainder	reliquus, a, um, adj.
remedy	remedium, i, n.
renew, to	renovo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
repeat, to	repeto, ere, ivi, itus, 3d.
rhizome	rhizoma, atis, n., 3d.
rhubarb	rheum, i, n.
right	dexter, tra, trum, adj.
rind	cortex, icis, f., 3d.
root	radix, icis, f., 3d.
rose	rosa, æ, f.
rubber	elastica, æ, f.
rubefacient	rubefaciens, entis, adj., 3d.
Saccharated	saccharatus, a, um, adj.
saccharin	saccharinum, i, n.
saffron	crocus, i, m.
sage	salvia, æ, f.
Saigon	Saigonicus, a, um, adj.
salicylate	salicylas, atis, m., 3d.
salicylic	salicylicus, a, um, adj.
salol	salol, olis, n., 3d (or indecl.).
salt	sal, salis, n., 3d.
same	idem, eadem, idem, pronoun.
sand	arena, æ, f.
sassafras	sassafras, indeclin.
saturated	saturatus, a, um, adj.
scales (flakes)	lamella, æ, f.
scruple	scrupulus, i, m.
seed	semen, inis, n., 3d.
send	mitto, ere, misi, missus, 3d.
send, you	mitte, imper.
seven	septem, num. adj.
seventh	septimus, a, um, adj.
Sherry	Xericus, a, um, adj.
short	brevis, e, adj., 3d.
side	latus, eris, n., 3d.
sieve	cribum, i, n.
silver	argentum, i, n.
simple	simplex, icis, adj., 3d.
six	sex, num. adj.
sixth	sextus, a, um, adj.
skin	cutis, is, f., 3d.
sleep	somnus, i, m.
small	parvus, a, um, adj.
soap	sapo, onis, f., 3d.
soap tree bark	quillaja, æ, f.
soapy	saponarius, a, um, adj.
soda	soda, æ, f.
sodium	natrium, i, n., sodium, i, n.
soft	mollis, e, adj., 3d.
solid	solidus, a, um, adj.
soluble	solubilis, e, adj., 3d.
solution	solutio, onis, f., 3d.
soup	jusculum, i, n.
Spanish fly	cantharis, idis, f., 3d.
spatula	spatula, æ, f.
spermaceti	cetaceum, i, n.
spirit	spiritus, us, m., 4th.
sponge	spongia, æ, f.
spoonful	cochleare, is, n., 3d.
spot	macula, æ, f.
spray	nebula, æ, f.
spring	fons, fontis, m., 3d.

sprinkle, to	conspergo, ere, si, sus, 3d.
squill	scilla, æ, f.
stand, to	sto, stare, steti, stitus, 1st.
starch	amylum, i, n.
stomach	stomachus, i, m.
strain	colo, are, avi, atus, 1st.
strained	colatus, a, um, adj.
strong	fortis, e, adj., 3d.
styptic	stypticus, a, um, adj.
such	talis, e, adj., 3d.
suet	sevum, i, n.
sugar	saccharum, i, n.
sulphur	sulphur, uris, n., 3d.
sulphuric	sulphuricus, a, um, adj.
sulphurous	sulphurosus, a, um, adj.
surgeon	chirurgus, i, m.
swallow, to	deglutio, ire, —, —, 4th.
sweat	sudor, oris, m., 3d.
sweet	dulcis, e, adj., 3d.
syrup	syrupus, i, m.
Tablet	tabella, æ, f.
take	capio, ere, cepi, captus, "io" of 3d.
take, let him	capiat.
talcum	talcum, i, n.
tannate	tannas, atis, m., 3d.
tansy	tanacetum, i, n.
tar	pix liquida.
tear, a	lachrima, æ, f.
tell	dico, ere, dixi, dictus, 3d.
ten	decem, num. adj.
tenth	decimus, a, um, adj.
then	dein, adv.
thing	res, rei, f., 5th.
thirst	sitis, is, f., 3d.
thousand	mille (indeclin. in sing.) millia.
three	tres, tria, num. adj.
three times	ter, adv.
time	tempus, oris, n., 3d.
tin	stannum, i, n.
tincture	tinctura, æ, f.
together	simul, adv.
tolu	tolutanus, a, um, adj.
to-morrow	cras, indeclin. noun or adv.
tongue	lingua, æ, f.
tooth	dens, dentis, m., 3d.
toothache	odontalgia, æ, f.
trioxide	trioxidum, i, n.
triple	triplex, icis, adj., 3d.
triturate, to	trituro, are, avi, atus, 1st.
trituration	trituratio, onis, f., 3d.
troche	trochiscus, i, m.
true	verus, a, um, adj.
tuber	tuber, eris, n., 3d.
turpentine	terebinthina, æ, f.
twelve	duodecim, num. adj.
two	duo, duæ, duo, num. adj.
twice	bis, adv.
Uncovered	apertus, a, um, adj.
until	donec, conj.
urine	urina, æ, f.
use	usus, us, m., 4th.
Vanilla	vanilla, æ, f.
vehicle	vehiculum, i, n.

vessel	**vas, vasis,** n., 3d.
vinous	**vinosus, a, um,** adj.
volatile	**volatilis, e,** adj., 3d.
Wafer, starch	**capsula amylacea.**
warm	**calidus, a, um,** adj.
washed	**lotus, a, um,** adj.
water	**aqua, æ,** f.
watery	**aquosus, a, um,** adj.
wax	**cera, æ,** f.
waxed	**ceratus, a, um,** adj.
week	**hebdomada, æ,** f.
weigh to,	**pendo, ere, pependi, pensus,** 3d.
weighing	**pendens, entis,** adj., 3d.
well	**bene,** adv.
wet	**madidus, a, um,** adj.
which, of	**cujus.**
whole	**totus, a, um,** adj.
whooping cough	**pertussis, is,** f., 3d.
wild cherry	**prunus virginiana.**
willow	**salix, icis,** f., 3d.
wine	**vinum, i,** n.
wineglassful	**cyathus, i,** m.
wintergreen	**gaultheria, æ,** f.
witch hazel	**hamamelis, idis,** f., 3d.
with	**cum,** prep. with ab.
without	**sine,** prep. with ab.
wood	**lignum, i,** n.
wool	**lana, æ,** f.
wound	**vulnus, eris,** n., 3d.
wrist	**carpus, i,** m.
write, to	**scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus,** 3d. **signo, are, avi, atus,** 1st.
Yellow	**flavus, a, um,** adj.
yellow dock	**rumex, icis,** f., 3d.
yerba santa	**eriodictyon, i,** n., 2d.
Zinc	**zincum, i,** n.

INDEX

(The references are to paragraphs.)

Ablative of time, 146
Abbreviations, list of, 104–162, 186
  of Apothecaries' weights and measures, 91
  of Metric weights and measures, 112
  use in ℞ writing, 100
Accent, 8
Adjectives, agreement with nouns, 46–49
  cardinal numeral, 78, 84, 190
  formation from other words, 51
  in **ex**, 155
  in **ns**, 155
  of first declension, 15, 25, 44, 45, 195
  of second declension, 33, 39, 44, 45, 195
  of third declension, 150, 155, 196
  ordinal numeral, 90, 191
  position in titles, 58, 60
  use with nouns of other declensions, 131
Adjuvant, the, 99
Adverbs, formation of, 178
  comparison of, 178
Agreement of adjectives, 46–49
  in case, 49
  in gender, 47
  in number, 48
Alkaloids, list of, 77
  nomenclature of, 77
Aloes, 30
Alphabet, 2
Antepenult, 8
Apothecaries' weights and measures, 91
Arabic numerals, use in prescription writing, 102, 112
Article, the, 9

Base, the, 99

Capitalization of titles, 56
Cardinal numeral adjectives, 78, 84, 190
Cases, 12
Chemical compounds, titles of, 66
Comparative degree, 173–175
Comparison of adjectives, 173
  of irregular adjectives, 175
  of adverbs, 178
Compound words in titles, 76
Conjugation of verbs, 114–118, 123, 197–202
  of **sum**, 203
  of **fio**, 206, 207
Conjunctions, use in titles, 74
Corrective, the, 99
Corrigent, the, 99

Decimals, use in Metric prescriptions, 112
Declension, 13
  of adjectives in **er**, 45
  of adjectives in **ex**, 155

Declension, of adjectives in **ns**, 155
of adjectives of 1st declen., 15, 45, 195
of adjectives of 2d declen., 33, 39, 45, 195
of adjectives of 3d declen., 150–155, 196
of cardinal numeral adj., 78–79, 190
of comparative, 176
of Latin titles, 67
of noun and adjective, 25
of noun and limiting noun, 26
of nouns ending in **a**, 15
of nouns ending in **as**, 129
of nouns ending in **er**, 34
of nouns ending in **is**, 129, 136
of nouns ending in **ius**, 33
of nouns ending in **ma**, 143
of nouns ending in **ol**, 144
of nouns ending in **on**, 40
of nouns ending in **um**, 39
of nouns ending in **us**, 33
of nouns ending in **x**, 137
Degrees of comparison, 173
Dimidium, 91
Diphthongs, 5
Doses, for the aged, 106
for children, 106
for women, 106
excessive or unusual, 106
Duo, declension of, 79, 190

Elements, list of, 41
External use labels, 104

Ficus, 33
Fifth declension, 166, 194
Fio, conjugation of, 206, 207
use of, 123
First conjugation verbs, 116, 197–202
list of, 118
First declension adjectives, 15, 25, 44, 45, 195
First declension nouns, 15, 190
Fourth conjugation verbs, 123, 197–202
Fourth declension, 160, 193
Fractions, 91

Genders, 10
determination of, 10
of countries and trees, 10
of indeclinable nouns, 10
Gerundive, the, 117
Gramma, declension of, 143
use of, 112
Grammatical construction of a prescription, 101
Greek prefixes, 167

"Harrison Law," drugs affected by, 107, 108
exemptions, 108
prescriptions, 107, 108
example of, 108
extemporaneous, 108
preservation of, 107
refilling of, 107, 108

In, meaning "place where," 35
when motion is implied, 119
Indeclinable nouns, 168
Indicating an unusual dose, 106
Inscription, the, 97, 99
writing of, 102
Io verbs of 3d conjugation, 123, 197–202

Juniperus, 33

Labeling, 104
Latinizing names of acids, 50
radicals of oxy-acids, 130
words in "in" and "ine," 83

Latin prefixes, 167
Limiting nouns, 20

Mastiche, 30
Metric prescriptions, 112
Metric weights and measures, 112
Mille, declension of, 84
Modern words in titles, 75
Modes of administration of medicines, 106

Names of the elements, 41
Nomenclature, 55–77
  of alkaloids, 77
Nouns, 13
  in **ma,** from the Greek, 18
  in **on,** from the Greek, 40
Numbers, 11
Numeral adjectives, 78, 84, 90, 190, 191

Object, direct, 27
Ordinal numeral adjectives, 90, 191
Origin of sign ℞, 98

P., PP., abbreviation, 102
P., Pr., abbreviation, 98
Paregoric in relation to the "Harrison Law," 108
Parts by volume in prescriptions, 112
  by weight in prescriptions, 112
  of speech, 9
Passive forms of verbs, 116, 200–202
Penult, the, 8
Pharmaceutical preparations, titles of, 60
"Place where," how to express, 35
Poison labels, 104
Predicate nominative, the, 21
Prefixes, from the Greek, 167
  from the Latin, 167
  not derived from numerals, 167
Preparations, classes of, 60
  definition under the "Harrison Law," 108
Prepositions governing the ablative, 161
  governing the accusative, 161
  use in titles, 73
Prescription, the, 96–112
  by parts, 109
  complex, 96
  definition of, 96
  derivation of word, 96
  example of, 104
  exceptional, 110
  Metric, 112
  parts of, 97
  polypharmacal, 96
  "shot gun," 96
  simple, 96
Prescriptions for discussion, 105–185, 188
Principal parts of verbs, 115
Pronunciation, 4
  English method, 5
  Roman method, 6
Prunus, 33

Radicals of oxy-acids, 130
"Remedy," definition under the "Harrison Law," 108
Roman numerals, list of, 189
  use in prescriptions, 102

Second conjugation verbs, 123, 197–202.
Second declension, 33, 39, 191
  adjectives of, 45
  masculine nouns, 33
  neuter nouns, 39
Semis, use and declension, 91

Sentence, the, 22, 29
Sesuncia, 91
Shake labels, use of, 104
Signa, the, 97, 104
" Signas " to translate, 184
Signatura, the, 104
Subject, the, 19
  expressed, 28
  understood, 28
Subjunctive verb forms, 116, 199, 202
Subscription, the, 97, 103
Superlative degree, 173, 175
Superscription, the, 97, 98
Syllables, 7
Synonyms, common, 183

Third conjugation verbs, 123, 197–202
Third declension of adjectives, 150–155, 196
Third declension of nouns, 128–145, 191–192
  group 1, 129
  group 2, 136
  group 3, 137
  group 4, 143
  group 5, 144
  not grouped, 145
Titles, 55
  consisting of noun and adj., 58
  consisting of parts of plants, 59
  consisting of single words, 57
  containing compound words, 76
  containing conjunctions, 74
  containing modern words, 75
Titles, containing prepositions, 73
  of chemical compounds, 66
  of pharmaceutical preparations, 60
Topics for class discussion, 187
Translation from English to Latin, 17
  from Latin to English, 16
  of sentences, 29
  of words, 16
Tres, declension of, 79, 190

Ultima, the, 8
Unus, declension of, 79, 190

Vehicle, the, 99
Verb forms, use of, 117
Verbs, 14, 114–123, 197–202
  of first conjugation, 114–116, 197–202
  of second conjugation, 123, 197–202
  of third conjugation, 123, 197–202
  io verbs of third conjugation, 123, 197–202
  of fourth conjugation, 123, 197–202
  principal parts, 115
Veterinary doses, 106
Vowels, 3

Why Latin is used in pharmacy, 1
Words in " in " and " ine," 83
Writing a prescription, 98–104
Writing a Metric prescription, 112

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
MEDICAL CENTER LIBRARY

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

Books not returned on time are subject to a fine of 50c per volume after the third day overdue, increasing to $1.00 per volume after the sixth day. Books not in demand may be renewed if application is made before expiration of loan period.

3m-1,'41(767s)

PA2092 Muldoon, H. C. 54611
M95 Lessons in pharmaceutical
1916 Latin... 1st ed.

54611